

PARALLEL HISTORY  
OF THE  
JEWISH MONARCHY  

---

PART I

BS

1180

.P3

1897

pt.1

NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY  
TRENT UNIVERSITY





THE  
PARALLEL HISTORY  
OF THE  
JEWISH MONARCHY,

PRINTED IN THE TEXT OF THE  
REVISED VERSION

1885.

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,  
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,  
AVE MARIA LANE.

Glasgow: 263, ARGYLE STREET.



Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.  
New York: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.  
Bombay: E. SEYMOUR HALE.

THE  
PARALLEL HISTORY  
OF THE  
JEWISH MONARCHY,

PRINTED IN THE TEXT OF THE  
REVISED VERSION  
1885.

---

PART I.  
THE REIGNS OF DAVID AND SOLOMON

I SAMUEL 31 to I KINGS 11  
I CHRONICLES 10 to 2 CHRONICLES 9.

ARRANGED BY  
R. SOMERVELL, M.A.  
ASSISTANT MASTER AND BURSAR OF HARROW SCHOOL.

WITH  
AN INTRODUCTION  
REPRINTED FROM  
"THE LITERATURE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT"  
BY

S. R. DRIVER, D.D.  
REGIUS PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND CANON OF CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD.

LONDON:  
C. J. CLAY AND SONS,  
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,  
AVE MARIA LANE.

1897

[*All Rights reserved.*]

35.1120.42

1897

Cambridge :

PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.



## PREFACE.

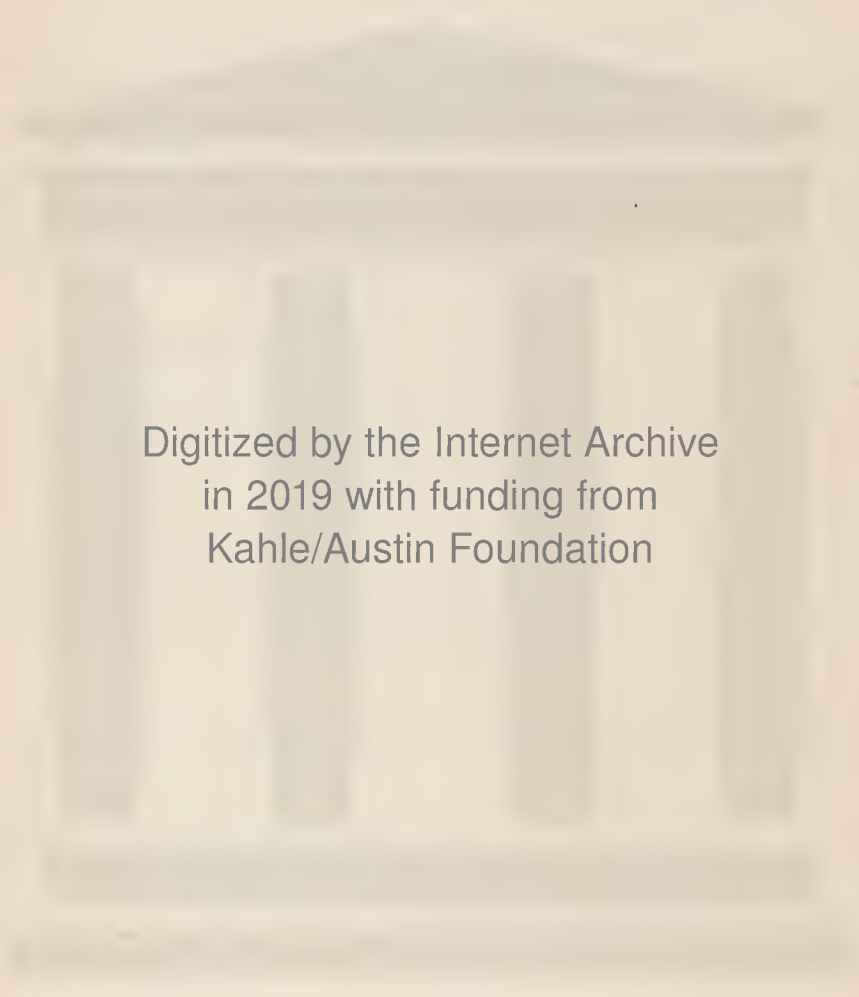
THE history of the Jewish Monarchy, as given in the Old Testament, is embodied in two narratives, compiled at different times and from different points of view. In the following pages they are combined. When two accounts of the same event are given, they are printed in parallel columns, so as to admit of comparison. When only one account is given, it is printed across the page in the usual way.

I trust the book may be serviceable even to advanced Students, who wish to collate for themselves the two authorities ; but it is intended primarily for use in Schools. The difficulty of following the history in two sometimes concurrent and sometimes divergent authorities, both bound up in the same Bible—and often in very small type—is apt to drive boys to ‘Compendiums’ and ‘Manuals,’ in which a clear narrative is given, but the dignity and beauty of the original are entirely lost. By re-arranging the text I hope to have made the study of this part of the Bible easier and more attractive.

I wish to express my gratitude to the Joint Committee of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge for leave to print the text of the Revised Version. To Professor Driver, for most readily and kindly allowing me to reprint, as an Introduction, a passage from his ‘Literature of the Old Testament,’ my warmest thanks are due.

R. S.

HARROW, *August*, 1897.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

[There are no materials by which to date, with any approach to accuracy, the events of the reigns of David and Solomon. Each of them is stated to have reigned forty years. This is possibly only a 'round number.' If we accept it, we should date David's reign 1018—978 B.C., and Solomon's 978—938 B.C.]

SAMUEL AND KINGS		CHRONICLES	
	PAGE		PAGE
Saul's defeat and death . . . .	1	Saul's defeat and death . . . .	1
David hears of Saul's death . . .	2		
David's Lament . . . . .	3		
David made King of Judah . . .	4		
War with Ishbosheth and Abner—			
fight at Gibeon . . . . .	4		
David's family . . . . .	5		
Abner leaves Ishbosheth, and is			
murdered by Joab. . . . .	7		
Ishbosheth murdered . . . . .	8		
David made King of Israel . . .	8	David made King of Israel . . .	8
Jerusalem taken . . . . .	9	Jerusalem taken . . . . .	9
Victories over the Philistines . .	10	Victories over the Philistines . .	10
The ark brought to the house of		The ark brought to the house of	
Obed-edom . . . . .	11	Obed-Edom . . . . .	11
		Preparation of the Priests, Levites, &c.	13
The ark brought to Jerusalem . .	14	The ark brought to Jerusalem . .	14
		David's Psalm . . . . .	15
		Attendants of the Ark and Taber-	
		nacle . . . . .	16
David's quarrel with Michal . . .	16	David proposes to build a House for	
David proposes to build a House for		the Lord . . . . .	17
the Lord . . . . .	17	David's victories over the Philistines,	
David's victories over the Philistines,		Moabites, and Syrians . . . .	20
Moabites, and Syrians . . . .	20	David receives presents from Tou,	
David receives presents from Toi,		king of Hamath . . . . .	21
king of Hamath . . . . .	21	David's victory over Edom . . .	22
David's victory over Edom . . .	22	David's officials . . . . .	22
David's officials . . . . .	22		
David provides for Mephibosheth .	22		
Nahash, king of Ammon, insults		Nahash, king of Ammon, 'insults	
David . . . . .	23	David . . . . .	23
Joab's victory over the Ammonites		Joab's victory over the Ammonites	
and Syrians. . . . .	24	and Syrians. . . . .	24
David's victory over the Syrians at		David's victory over the Syrians at	
Helam . . . . .	25	Helam . . . . .	25

SAMUEL AND KINGS		CHRONICLES	
	PAGE		PAGE
Joab sent to besiege Rabbah . . .	25	Joab sent to besiege Rabbah . . .	25
The story of Bathsheba and the murder of Uriah . . . . .	26		
The capture of Rabbah . . . . .	28	The capture of Rabbah . . . . .	28
Amnon dishonours his sister Tamar	29		
Absalom murders Amnon and is banished. . . . .	30		
Joab secures the recall of Absalom .	31		
Absalom received into David's favour	32		
Absalom's revolt . . . . .	33		
David's flight . . . . .	33		
The counsel of Hushai and Ahithophel	36		
David at Mahanaim . . . . .	37		
Defeat and death of Absalom . . .	38		
David restored to Jerusalem . . .	40		
The revolt of Sheba . . . . .	42		
The three years' famine, and the slaughter of the sons of Rizpah and Michal . . . . .	43		
Exploits against the Philistines . .	44	Exploits against the Philistines . .	44
David's Psalm of Deliverance . . .	45		
The last words of David . . . . .	48		
The heroes of David's reign . . . .	49	The heroes of David's reign . . . .	49
		Comrades of David at Ziklag . . . .	52
David numbers the people . . . . .	54	Supporters of David at Hebron . . .	53
David buys the threshing-floor of Araunah and builds an altar . . .	56	David numbers the people . . . . .	54
		David buys the threshing-floor of Ornan and builds an altar . . . .	56
		David's preparations for the building of the Temple . . . . .	57
		David organizes the Levites . . . . .	58
		David organizes the Priests . . . . .	60
		David organizes the Musicians . . .	61
		David organizes the Doorkeepers, Treasurers, &c. . . . .	62
		David organizes the army . . . . .	63
		David appoints captains of the tribes and superintendents of the king's property . . . . .	64
		David announces Solomon as his successor, and gives him directions and treasure for the Temple . . .	65
		The people make offerings for the Temple . . . . .	66
		Solomon anointed to be prince, and Zadok to be priest . . . . .	67
		The accession of Solomon . . . . .	71
The conspiracy of Adonijah defeated	67		
David's last charge to Solomon . .	70		
The accession of Solomon . . . . .	71		
Adonijah killed by Benaiah . . . .	72		
Abiathar banished to Anathoth . . .	72		
Joab killed by Benaiah . . . . .	72		
Shimei killed by Benaiah . . . . .	73		
Solomon marries the daughter of Pharaoh . . . . .	73		
Solomon visits the high place at Gibeon . . . . .	74	Solomon visits the high place at Gibeon . . . . .	74
Solomon's judgement . . . . .	76		

SAMUEL AND KINGS	CHRONICLES
PAGE	PAGE
Solomon's officials and the extent of his empire . . . . .	
76	
Solomon makes an alliance with Hiram, king of Tyre, and arranges for a supply of Cedar and Fir, and of Tyrian workmen . . . . .	Solomon makes an alliance with Hiram, king of Tyre, and arranges for a supply of Cedar and Fir, and of Tyrian workmen . . . . .
78	78
The building of the Temple . . . . .	The building of the Temple . . . . .
81	81
Description of the 'oracle' or 'most holy house' . . . . .	Description of the 'oracle' or 'most holy house' . . . . .
83	83
The building of Solomon's house, and the house for his Egyptian wife . . . . .	
85	
The metal work of the Temple . . . . .	The metal work of the Temple . . . . .
85	86
The ark of the covenant placed in the Temple . . . . .	The ark of the covenant placed in the Temple . . . . .
90	90
Solomon's dedicatory address . . . . .	Solomon's dedicatory address . . . . .
92	92
Solomon's prayer . . . . .	Solomon's prayer . . . . .
93	93
Solomon blesses the congregation . . . . .	Solomon's sacrifice consumed by fire from heaven . . . . .
97	97
The Feast of Dedication . . . . .	The Feast of Dedication . . . . .
98	98
The LORD appears a second time to Solomon . . . . .	The LORD appears a second time to Solomon . . . . .
99	99
Solomon gives King Hiram twenty cities . . . . .	
100	
Solomon's store cities, and 'levy' . . . . .	Solomon's store cities, and 'levy' . . . . .
101	101
Solomon's regular burnt offerings . . . . .	Solomon's regular burnt offerings . . . . .
102	102
Solomon's navy . . . . .	Solomon's navy . . . . .
103, 105	103, 105
Visit of the Queen of Sheba . . . . .	Visit of the Queen of Sheba . . . . .
103	103
Solomon's riches, and his chariots and horses . . . . .	Solomon's riches, and his chariots and horses . . . . .
105	105
Solomon's foreign wives, and the high places built for Chemosh, &c. . . . .	
107	
Solomon's enemies, Hadad and Rezon . . . . .	
107	
Ahijah foretells the division of the kingdom . . . . .	
108	
Jeroboam takes refuge in Egypt . . . . .	
109	
End of Solomon's reign . . . . .	End of Solomon's reign . . . . .
109	109



# INTRODUCTION<sup>1</sup>.

## ON THE ADDITIONAL MATTER IN CHRONICLES,

BY S. R. DRIVER, D.D.,

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF HEBREW, AND CANON OF CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD.

IT does not fall within the province of the present work to examine the relation of the narrative of Chronicles to that of Samuel and Kings, except so far as may serve to illustrate the method or point of view of the compiler. The following general remarks must therefore suffice. It does not seem possible to treat the additional matter in Chronicles as strictly and literally historical. In many cases the figures are incredibly high<sup>2</sup>: in others, the scale or magnitude of the occurrences described is such that, had they really happened precisely as represented, they could hardly have been passed over by the compiler of Samuel or Kings; elsewhere, again, the description appears to be irreconcilable with that in the earlier narrative; while nearly always the speeches assigned to historical characters, and the motives attributed to them, are conceived largely from a point of view very different from that which dominates the earlier narrative, and agreeing closely with the compiler's. The peculiarities of the historical representation which prevails in the Chronicles are to be ascribed, no doubt, to the influences under which the author lived and wrote. The compiler lived in an age when the theocratic institutions, which had been placed on a new basis after the return from Babylon, had long been in full

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted, by permission, from "An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament" (Edinburgh, T. & T. Clark, 1891).

<sup>2</sup> It is illegitimate to explain these as due to textual corruption; the numbers in the Chronicles are systematically higher than in other parts of the O. T.; and no reason exists for supposing the text of these books to have been specially subject to error in transmission. Besides, numbers written in full would not be readily corrupted: the supposition that *letter's* were used for numerals in the sacred autographs is destitute of foundation.



operation, and when new religious interests and a new type of piety—of course with points of contact with the old, but, at the same time, advancing beyond it—had been developed, and asserted themselves strongly. The Chronicler reflects faithfully the spirit of his age. A new mode of viewing the past history of his nation began to prevail: pre-exilic Judah was pictured as already in possession of the institutions, and governed—at least in its greater and better men—by the ideas and principles, which were dominant at a later day; the empire of David and his successors was imagined on a scale of unsurpassed power and magnificence; the past, in a word, was *idealised*, and its history (where necessary) rewritten accordingly. Thus the institutions of the present, which, in fact, had been developed gradually, are represented as organised in their completeness by David: the ritual of the Priest's Code is duly observed; the Passovers of Hezekiah and Josiah (the former of which is not mentioned in the Book of Kings at all, the latter only briefly) are described with an abundance of ceremonial detail, suggested no doubt by occasions which the compiler had witnessed himself; David organises a vast military force, and amasses for the Temple enormous treasures; his successors have the command of huge armies, and are victorious against forces huger even than their own. In these and similar representations there is certainly much that cannot be strictly historical: but the Chronicler must not on this account be held guilty of a deliberate perversion of history; he and his contemporaries did not question that the past was actually as they pictured it, and the Chronicler simply gives expression to this persuasion. It is not necessary to deny—on the contrary, it is highly probable—that a traditional element lies at the basis of his representations; but this element has been developed by him, and presented in a literary form, with the aim of giving expression to the ideas which he had at heart, and of inculcating the lessons which he conceived the history to teach.



## PART I.

### THE MONARCHY OF DAVID AND SOLOMON.

#### I Samuel 31. 1.

31 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down <sup>1</sup>slain in  
2 mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and <sup>2</sup>Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons  
3 of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers.  
4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and <sup>3</sup>abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword,  
5 and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his  
6 sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men,  
7 that same day together. And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

#### I Chronicles 10. 1.

10 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down <sup>1</sup>slain in  
2 mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the  
3 sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the  
4 archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and <sup>2</sup>abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took  
5 his sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell  
6 upon his sword, and died. So Saul died, and his three sons: and all his house died together.  
7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *wounded*

<sup>2</sup> In ch. xiv. 49, *Ishvi*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *make a mock of me*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *wounded*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *make a mock of me*

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons  
9 fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols, and to  
10 the people. And they put his armour in the house of the Ash-taroath: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.  
11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard concerning him that which the Philistines had  
12 done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.  
13 And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in  
9 mount Gilboa. And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto their idols,  
10 and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head  
11 in the house of Dagon. And when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to  
12 Saul, all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the <sup>1</sup>oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.  
13 So Saul died <sup>2</sup>for his trespass which he committed against the LORD, because of the word of the LORD, which he kept not; and also for that he asked counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to  
14 inquire *thereby*, and inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

2 Samuel 1. 1.

1 And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days  
2 in Ziklag; it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the  
3 earth, and did obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I  
4 escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and  
5 Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be

<sup>1</sup> Or, *terebinth*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in*

6 dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, 7 lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I 8 answered, Here am I. And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I 9 answered him, I am an Amalekite. And he said unto me, Stand, I pray thee, <sup>1</sup>beside me, and slay me, for <sup>2</sup>anguish hath taken hold of me; 10 because my life is yet whole in me. So I stood beside him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that 11 was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the 12 men that were with him: and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the 13 sword. And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. 14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to put forth thine 15 hand to destroy the LORD's anointed? And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote 16 him that he died. And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over 18 Jonathan his son: and he bade them teach the children of Judah *the song of the bow*: behold, it is written in the book of <sup>3</sup>Jashar.

19 <sup>4</sup>Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places!

How are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell it not in Gath,

Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon;

Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,

Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa,

Let there be no dew nor rain upon you, neither fields of offerings:

For there the shield of the mighty was <sup>5</sup>vilely cast away.

The shield of Saul, <sup>6</sup>not anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,

The bow of Jonathan turned not back,

And the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,

And in their death they were not divided;

They were swifter than eagles,

They were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,

Who clothed you in scarlet <sup>7</sup>delicately,

Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *over*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *giddiness*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *The Upright*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *The gazelle*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *defiled*

<sup>6</sup> Or, as of one *not anointed*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *with delights*.

- 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle !  
<sup>1</sup>Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
- 26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan :  
 Very pleasant hast thou been unto me :  
 Thy love to me was wonderful,  
 Passing the love of women.
- 27 How are the mighty fallen,  
 And the weapons of war perished !
- 2 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD,  
 saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD  
 said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And  
 2 he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives  
 also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the  
 3 Carmelite. And his men that were with him did David bring up,  
 every man with his household : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.
- 4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over  
 the house of Judah.
- And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they  
 5 that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-  
 Gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have  
 shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried  
 6 him. And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you : and  
 I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this  
 7 thing. Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant :  
 for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed  
 me king over them.
- 8 Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken <sup>2</sup>Ish-  
 9 bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim ; and  
 he made him king over Gilead, and over the <sup>3</sup>Ashurites, and over  
 Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.
- 10 (Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over  
 Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah followed  
 11 David. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house  
 of Judah was seven years and six months.
- 12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son  
 13 of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of  
 Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met <sup>4</sup>them by the  
 pool of Gibeon ; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool,  
 14 and the other on the other side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab,  
 Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab  
 15 said, Let them arise. Then they arose and went over by number ;  
 twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve  
 16 of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the  
 head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side ; so they fell down  
 together : wherefore that place was called <sup>5</sup>Helkath-hazzurim, which is  
 17 in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore that day ; and Abner was

<sup>1</sup> Or, *O Jonathan, slain &c.*

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. viii. 33, ix. 39, *Eshbaal*.

<sup>3</sup> The Vulg. and Syriac have, *Geshurites*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *them together*.

<sup>5</sup> That is, *The field of the sharp knives*.



18 beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and 19 Asahel was as light of foot <sup>1</sup>as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left 20 from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it 21 thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his <sup>2</sup>armour. But Asahel would not turn 22 aside from following of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and 24 died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that 25 lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and 26 became one band, and stood on the top of an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 And Joab said, As God liveth, <sup>3</sup>if thou hadst not spoken, surely then <sup>4</sup>in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one 28 his brother. So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. 29 And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came 30 to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's 31 servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and 32 threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

3 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was 3 Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the 4 son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, 5 Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *as one of the roes that are in the field.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *spoil* See Judg. xiv. 19.

<sup>3</sup> See ver. 14.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *from the morning.*

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner <sup>1</sup>made himself strong in the house  
7 of Saul. Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou  
8 gone in<sup>2</sup> unto my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou chargest me this day with <sup>3</sup>a fault  
9 concerning this woman. God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as the  
10 LORD hath sworn to David, I do not even so to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David  
11 over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.  
12 And Abner sent messengers to David <sup>4</sup>on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my  
13 hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal  
14 Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to me for an hundred foreskins of the  
15 Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband,  
16 even from <sup>5</sup>Paltiel the son of Laish. And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.  
17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In  
18 times past ye sought for David to be king over you: now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines,  
19 and out of the hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole  
20 house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with  
21 him a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth.  
22 And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from <sup>5</sup>a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for  
23 he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he  
24 is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast

<sup>1</sup> Or, *shewed himself strong for*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the fault of this woman*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *where he was*

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Sam. xxv. 44, *Palti*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *the troop*.

25 sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou knowest Abner the son  
of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and  
26 thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. And when Joab was  
come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they  
brought him back from the <sup>1</sup>well of Sirah: but David knew it not.  
27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into  
the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there  
28 in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. And  
afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless  
29 before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: let  
it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let  
there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is  
a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that  
30 lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because  
he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him,  
Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before  
32 Abner. And king David followed the bier. And they buried Abner  
in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of  
33 Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented for Abner,  
and said,

Should Abner die as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters:  
As a man falleth before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall.  
35 And all the people wept again over him. And all the people came to  
cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware,  
saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or aught else,  
36 till the sun be down. And all the people took notice of it, and it  
37 pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. So  
all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of  
38 the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his  
servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this  
39 day in Israel? And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and  
these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD reward  
the wicked doer according to his wickedness.

4 And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in  
Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.  
2 And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, *had* two men that were captains of bands:  
the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab,  
the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for  
3 Beeroth also is reckoned to Benjamin: and the Beerothites fled to  
Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day.)

4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He  
was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of  
Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as  
she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name  
was <sup>2</sup>Mephibosheth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *cistern*

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. viii. 34, ix. 40, *Merib-baal*.



## 2 Samuel 4. 5.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went,  
and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, as he  
6 took his rest at noon. <sup>1</sup>And <sup>2</sup>they came thither into the midst of the  
house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him  
7 in the belly: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. Now  
when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber,  
they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head,  
8 and went by the way of the Arabah all night. And they brought the  
head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king,  
Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which  
sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day  
9 of Saul, and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah  
his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them,  
As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,  
10 when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have  
brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag,  
11 which was the reward I gave him for his tidings. How much more,  
when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon  
his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you  
12 away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and  
they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them  
up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth,  
and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

### 2 Samuel 5. 1.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron,  
and spake, saying, Behold, we  
2 are thy bone and thy flesh. In  
times past, when Saul was king  
over us, it was thou that leddest  
out and broughtest in Israel:  
and the LORD said to thee, Thou  
shalt feed my people Israel, and  
thou shalt be <sup>3</sup>prince over Israel.  
3 So all the elders of Israel came  
to the king to Hebron; and  
king David made a covenant  
with them in Hebron before the  
LORD: and they anointed David  
king over Israel.

### 1 Chronicles 11. 1.

11 Then all Israel gathered them-  
selves to David unto Hebron,  
saying, Behold, we are thy bone  
2 and thy flesh. In times past,  
even when Saul was king, it  
was thou that leddest out and  
broughtest in Israel: and the  
LORD thy God said unto thee,  
Thou shalt feed my people Israel,  
and thou shalt be <sup>1</sup>prince over  
3 my people Israel. So all the  
elders of Israel came to the king  
to Hebron; and David made a  
covenant with them in Hebron  
before the LORD; and they an-  
ointed David king over Israel,

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has, *And, behold, the woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat, and she slumbered and slept; and the brethren, Rechab and Baanah, went privily into the house.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *there came...men fetching wheat*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *leader*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *leader.*



4 <sup>1</sup>David was thirty years old  
when he began to reign, and he  
5 reigned forty years. In Hebron  
he reigned over Judah seven  
years and six months: and in  
Jerusalem he reigned thirty and  
three years over all Israel and  
6 Judah. And the king and his  
men went to Jerusalem against  
the Jebusites, the inhabitants of  
the land: which spake unto  
David, saying, <sup>2</sup>Except thou take  
away the blind and the lame,  
thou shalt not come in hither:  
7 thinking, David cannot come in  
hither. Nevertheless David took  
the strong hold of Zion: the same  
8 is the city of David. And Da-  
vid said on that day, Whosoever  
smiteth the Jebusites, let him  
get up to the watercourse, <sup>3</sup>and  
*smite* the lame and the blind,  
<sup>4</sup>that are hated of David's soul.  
Wherefore they say, <sup>5</sup>There are  
the blind and the lame; he can-  
9 not come into the house. And  
David dwelt in the strong hold,  
and called it the city of David.  
And David built round about  
10 from Millo and inward. And  
David waxed greater and greater;  
for the LORD, the God of hosts,  
was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent  
messengers to David, and cedar  
trees, and carpenters, and ma-  
sons: and they built David an  
12 house. And David perceived  
that the LORD had established  
him king over Israel, and that  
he had exalted his kingdom for  
his people Israel's sake.

according to the word of the  
LORD by the hand of Samuel.

4 And David and all Israel went  
to Jerusalem (the same is Jebus);  
and the Jebusites, the inhabitants  
5 of the land, were there. And  
the inhabitants of Jebus said to  
David, Thou shalt not come in  
hither. Nevertheless David took  
the strong hold of Zion; the  
6 same is the city of David. And  
David said, Whosoever smiteth  
the Jebusites first shall be chief  
and captain. And Joab the son  
of Zeruiah went up first, and was  
made chief.

7 And David dwelt in the strong  
hold; therefore they called it the  
8 city of David. And he built the  
city round about, from Millo even  
round about: and Joab <sup>1</sup>repaired  
9 the rest of the city. And David  
waxed greater and greater; for  
the LORD of hosts was with him.

14 <sup>2</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent  
messengers to David, and cedar  
trees, and masons, and carpenters,  
2 to build him an house. And  
David perceived that the LORD  
had established him king over  
Israel, for his kingdom was exalt-  
ed on high, for his people Israel's  
sake.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. xxix. 26—28.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul—*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *that hate David's soul.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *The blind and the lame shall not come into the house*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *revived.*

<sup>2</sup> 1 Chr. xi. 10—xii., 40, see pages 49—53.

1 Chr. xiii., see page 11.

- 13 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.
- 14 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab,
- 15 and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua; and Nepheg,
- 16 and Japhia; and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.
- 17 And when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down
- 18 to the hold. Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
- 19 And David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will certainly deliver the
- 20 Philistines into thine hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, The LORD hath <sup>1</sup>broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that
- 21 place <sup>2</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.
- 22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves
- 23 in the valley of Rephaim. And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over
- 24 against the <sup>3</sup>mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest

- 3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat
- 4 more sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan,
- 5 and Solomon; and Ibhar, and
- 6 Elishua, and Elpelet; and Nogah,
- 7 and Nepheg, and Japhia; and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.
- 8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out <sup>1</sup>against them.
- 9 Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of
- 10 Rephaim. And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver
- 11 them into thine hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God hath <sup>2</sup>broken mine enemies by mine hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that
- 12 place <sup>3</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their gods there; and David gave commandment, and they were burned with fire.
- 13 And the Philistines yet again
- 14 made a raid in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them: turn away from them, and come upon them over against the <sup>4</sup>mulberry
- 15 trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in

<sup>1</sup> Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *The place of breakings forth.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *balsam trees*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *before*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies*

<sup>3</sup> That is, *The place of breakings forth.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *balsam trees*

the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then is the LORD gone out before thee to smite the host of the  
 25 Philistines. And David did so, as the LORD commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gezer.

6 And David again gathered together all the chosen men of  
 2 Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, <sup>1</sup>which is called by the Name, even the name of the LORD of hosts that <sup>2</sup>sitteth upon the che-  
 3 rubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in <sup>3</sup>the hill:

the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone out before thee to smite the host of the  
 16 Philistines. And David did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines  
 17 from Gibeon even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the assembly of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren that are left in all the <sup>1</sup>land of Israel, <sup>2</sup>with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have <sup>3</sup>suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto  
 3 us: and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought not unto it in the days of  
 4 Saul. And all the assembly said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all  
 5 the people. So David assembled all Israel together, from Shihor *the brook* of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-  
 6 jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, the LORD that <sup>4</sup>sitteth upon the cherubim, <sup>5</sup>which is called by the Name.  
 7 And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *whereupon is called the Name.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *dwelleth between*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *lands.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *and with them to the priests and Levites which are &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *pasture lands*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *that dwelleth between*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *where the Name is called on*

and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.  
 4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in <sup>1</sup>the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.  
 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD with all manner of *instruments made of* <sup>2</sup>fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with <sup>3</sup>castanets, and with cymbals. And when they came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen  
 7 <sup>4</sup>stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his <sup>5</sup>error; and there he died  
 8 by the ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that place <sup>6</sup>Perez-uzzah, unto this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, How shall the ark of the LORD come unto me?  
 10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of  
 11 Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his house.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sistra*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *were restive* Or, *threw it down*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *rashness*

<sup>6</sup> That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the  
 8 cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their might: even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cym-  
 9 bals, and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the  
 10 oxen <sup>1</sup>stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.  
 11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzza: and he called that place <sup>2</sup>Perez-uzza, unto this  
 12 day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to  
 13 me? So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God re-  
 14 mained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *were restive* Or, *threw it down*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *The breach of Uzza.*



15 And *David* made him houses in the city of David ; and he prepared  
2 a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. Then David  
said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites : for them  
hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto  
3 him for ever. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring  
up the ark of the LORD unto its place, which he had prepared for it.  
4, 5 And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites : of  
the sons of Kohath ; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and  
6 twenty : of the sons of Merari ; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two  
7 hundred and twenty : of the sons of Gershon ; Joel the chief, and his  
8 brethren an hundred and thirty : of the sons of Elizaphan ; Shemaiah  
9 the chief, and his brethren two hundred : of the sons of Hebron ;  
10 Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore : of the sons of Uzziel ;  
11 Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve. And  
David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites,  
12 for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, and  
said unto them, Ye are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites :  
sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring  
up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, unto *the place* that I have  
13 prepared for it. For because ye *bare it* not at the first, the LORD  
our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according  
14 to the ordinance. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves  
15 to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. And the children  
of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves  
thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.  
16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren  
the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals,  
17 sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites  
appointed Heman the son of Joel ; and of his brethren, Asaph the  
son of Berechiah ; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the  
18 son of Kushaiah ; and with them their brethren of the second degree,  
Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni,  
Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphehu,  
19 and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. So the  
singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan *were appointed*, with cymbals of  
20 brass to sound aloud ; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth,  
and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with  
21 psalteries set to <sup>1</sup>Alamoth ; and Mattithiah, and Eliphehu, and  
Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps set  
22 to <sup>2</sup>the Sheminith, to lead. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was  
over <sup>3</sup>the song : he instructed about <sup>3</sup>the song, because he was skilful.  
23, 24 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. And  
Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah,  
and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets  
before the ark of God : and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers  
for the ark.

<sup>1</sup> See Ps. xlvi. title.

<sup>2</sup> See Ps. vi. title.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the carrying of the ark* Heb. *the lifting up*.

- 12 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with
- 13 joy. And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.
- 14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen
- 15 ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.
- 16 And it was so, as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.
- 17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.
- 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the
- 19 LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion<sup>1</sup> of *flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

<sup>1</sup> Or, of wine

- 25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom
- 26 with joy: and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams.
- 27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of <sup>1</sup>the song *with* the singers: and David had upon
- 28 him an ephod of linen. Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud
- 29 with psalteries and harps. And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.
- 16 And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings be-
- 2 fore God. And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the
- 3 name of the LORD. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion<sup>2</sup> of *flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the carrying* of the ark Heb. *the lifting up*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, of wine

- 4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD, the God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, <sup>1</sup>Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps: and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.
- 7 Then on that day did David <sup>2</sup>first ordain to give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.
- 8 <sup>3</sup>O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name;  
Make known his doings among the peoples.
- 9 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;  
<sup>4</sup>Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
- 10 Glory ye in his holy name:  
Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
- 11 Seek ye the LORD and his strength;  
Seek his face evermore.
- 12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done;  
His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;
- 13 O ye seed of Israel his servant,  
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
- 14 He is the LORD our God:  
His judgements are in all the earth.
- 15 Remember his covenant for ever,  
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
- 16 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,  
And his oath unto Isaac;
- 17 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,  
To Israel for an everlasting covenant:
- 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
The <sup>5</sup>lot of your inheritance:
- 19 When ye were but a few men in number;  
Yea, very few, and sojourners in it;
- 20 And they went about from nation to nation,  
And from one kingdom to another people.
- 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong;  
Yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes;
- 22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,  
And do my prophets no harm.
- 23 <sup>6</sup>Sing unto the LORD, all the earth;  
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.
- 24 Declare his glory among the nations,  
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
- 25 For great is the LORD, and highly to be praised:  
He also is to be feared above all gods.
- 26 For all the gods of the peoples are <sup>7</sup>idols:

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xv. 18, *Jaaziel*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *make it the chief work*

<sup>3</sup> See Ps. cv. 1—15.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Meditate*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *cord*, or, *line*.

<sup>6</sup> See Ps. xcvi. 1, &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *things of nought*

- But the LORD made the heavens.  
 27 Honour and majesty are before him :  
 Strength and gladness are in his place.  
 28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,  
 Give unto the LORD glory and strength.  
 29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name :  
 Bring an offering, and come before him :  
 Worship the LORD <sup>1</sup>in the beauty of holiness.  
 30 Tremble before him, all the earth :  
 The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved.  
 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice ;  
 And let them say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.  
 32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof ;  
 Let the field exult, and all that is therein ;  
 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before the LORD,  
 For he cometh to judge the earth.  
 34 <sup>2</sup>O give thanks unto the LORD ; for he is good :  
 For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
 35 <sup>3</sup>And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,  
 And gather us together and deliver us from the nations,  
 To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
 And to triumph in thy praise.  
 36 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,  
 From everlasting even to everlasting.  
 And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.  
 37 So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph  
 and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's  
 38 work required : and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and  
 eight ; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be door-  
 39 keepers : and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the  
 40 tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, to offer  
 burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of burnt offering continually  
 morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of  
 41 the LORD, which he commanded unto Israel ; and with them Heman  
 and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by  
 name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever ;  
 42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for  
 those that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments for the songs of  
 God : and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate.

2 Samuel 6. 19.

So all the people departed every  
 20 one to his house. Then David  
 returned to bless his household.  
 And Michal the daughter of Saul  
 came out to meet David, and  
 said, How glorious was the king

1 Chronicles 16. 43.

43 And all the people departed  
 every man to his house : and  
 David returned to bless his  
 house.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in holy array*

<sup>2</sup> See Ps. cvi. 1.

<sup>3</sup> See Ps. cvi. 47, 48.



of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly  
 21 uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play be-  
 22 fore the LORD. And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be  
 23 had in honour. And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

7 And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD had given him rest from  
 2 all his enemies round about, that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.  
 3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee. And  
 4 it came to pass the same night, that the word of the LORD came  
 5 unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an  
 6 house for me to dwell in? for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.  
 7 In all places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar?

17 And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *dwelleth*  
 2 under curtains. And Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with  
 3 thee. And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God  
 4 came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build  
 5 me an house to dwell in: for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day; but <sup>1</sup>have gone from tent to tent, and from *one*  
 6 tabernacle to *another*. In all places wherein I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar?

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *have been*.

8 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>1</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be <sup>2</sup>prince over my  
 9 people, over Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the  
 10 earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first,  
 11 and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I <sup>3</sup>will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that the LORD will make  
 12 thee an house. When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.  
 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.  
 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; but my mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I  
 15 put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established

<sup>1</sup> Or, *pasture*<sup>2</sup> Or, *leader*<sup>3</sup> Or, *have caused*

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>1</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be <sup>2</sup>prince over my  
 8 people Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a name, like unto the name of the great  
 9 ones that are in the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them  
 10 any more, as at the first, and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I <sup>3</sup>will subdue all thine enemies.  
 Moreover I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.  
 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.  
 12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne for  
 13 ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that  
 14 was before thee: but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for

<sup>1</sup> Or, *pasture*<sup>2</sup> Or, *leader*<sup>3</sup> Or, *have subdued*

- 17 for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
- 18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou
- 19 hast brought me thus far? And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; <sup>1</sup>and this *too* after the manner of men, O Lord God!
- 20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou knowest thy
- 21 servant, O Lord God. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy
- 22 servant know it. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with
- 23 our ears. <sup>2</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?
- 24 And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.
- 25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *and is this the law of man, O Lord GOD?*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

- 15 ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
- 16 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far?
- 17 And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high
- 18 degree, O LORD God. What can David *say* yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy servant? for thou
- 19 knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known all *these* great
- 20 things. O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our
- 21 ears. <sup>1</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, which thou redeemedst out of
- 22 Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.
- 23 And now, O LORD, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast spoken.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

- 26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is God over Israel: and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee.
- 27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant <sup>1</sup>found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.
- 28 And now, O Lord God, thou art God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good
- 29 thing unto thy servant: now therefore <sup>2</sup>let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

- 8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took <sup>3</sup>the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents.
- 3 David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion
- 4 at <sup>4</sup>the River. And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David

<sup>1</sup> Or, *been bold*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *begin and bless*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Methegammah*.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *the river Euphrates*.

- 24 <sup>1</sup>And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and the house of David thy servant is established before thee.
- 25 For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore hath thy servant found *in his heart* to pray before thee.
- 26 And now, O LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this good
- 27 thing unto thy servant: and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.

- 18 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents.

- 3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah <sup>2</sup>unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion
- 4 by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *by*



houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when <sup>1</sup>the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of <sup>1</sup>the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in <sup>1</sup>Syria of Damascus: and <sup>1</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David <sup>7</sup>whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to <sup>8</sup>Jerusalem. And from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

<sup>9</sup> And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, <sup>10</sup>then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to <sup>3</sup>salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer <sup>4</sup>had wars with Toi. And <sup>5</sup>Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels <sup>11</sup>of brass: these also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations <sup>12</sup>which he subdued; of <sup>6</sup>Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. <sup>5</sup> And when <sup>1</sup>the Syrians of <sup>2</sup>Damascus came to succour Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of <sup>1</sup>the Syrians two and <sup>6</sup>twenty thousand men. Then David put *garrisons* in <sup>1</sup>Syria of <sup>2</sup>Damascus; and <sup>1</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>3</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

<sup>9</sup> And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer had wars with Tou; and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and <sup>11</sup>brass. These also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aram*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *saved David*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *ask him of his welfare*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *was a man of wars*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *in his hand were*.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *Aram*. According to some ancient authorities, *Edom*, as in Ps. lx. title.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aram*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Darmesek*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *saved David*

13 And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of <sup>1</sup>the Syrians in the Valley of Salt, even  
14 eighteen thousand men. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and justice unto all his  
16 people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud  
17 was <sup>3</sup>recorder: and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests;  
18 and Seraiah was <sup>4</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <sup>5</sup>was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were <sup>6</sup>priests.

12 Moreover <sup>1</sup>Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen  
13 thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

14 And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgement and justice unto all his  
15 people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud  
16 was <sup>3</sup>recorder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests;  
17 and Shavsha was <sup>4</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

## 2 Samuel 9. 1.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul,  
2 that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he  
3 said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, <sup>7</sup>Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on  
4 his feet. And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel,  
5 in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house  
6 of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he  
7 answered, Behold thy servant! And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the <sup>8</sup>land of Saul thy father; and thou

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aram*. According to some ancient authorities, *Edom*, as in Ps. lx. title.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *saved David*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>5</sup> So in ch. xx. 23. The Hebrew text has, *and the Cherethites &c.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *chief ministers*

<sup>7</sup> See ch. iv. 4.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *field*.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Abshai*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *saved David*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *secretary*

8 shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he did obeisance, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such  
9 a dead dog as I am? Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all his house  
10 have I given unto thy master's son. And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table.  
11 Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. <sup>1</sup>As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*,  
12 he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the  
13 house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

2 Samuel 10. 1.

10 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his  
2 son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.  
3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and  
4 to overthrow it? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks,  
5 and sent them away. When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king

1 Chronicles 19. 1.

19 And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his  
2 son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the  
3 princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy  
4 out the land? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.  
5 Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly

<sup>1</sup> Or, *But Mephibosheth eateth &c.*



said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host  
8 of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in  
9 the field. Now when Joab saw that <sup>1</sup>the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against  
10 the Syrians: and the rest of the people he committed into the hand of <sup>2</sup>Abishai his brother, and he put them in array against  
11 the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.  
12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth  
13 him good. So Joab and the

ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards  
6 be grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah.  
7 So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came  
8 to battle. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.  
9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.  
10 Now when Joab saw that <sup>1</sup>the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.  
11 And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of <sup>2</sup>Abishai his brother, and they put themselves in array against  
12 the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee,  
13 then I will help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth  
14 him good. So Joab and the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abshai.*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abshai.*



people that were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians : and they fled before  
 14 him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon,  
 15 and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves  
 16 together. And <sup>1</sup>Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head.

17 And it was told David ; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and  
 18 fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel ; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host,  
 19 that he died there. And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel ; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle ; and they fled before him.  
 15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head.

17 And it was told David ; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought  
 18 with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel ; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the  
 19 host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him : neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

20 And it came to pass, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> In ch. viii. 3, *Hadadezer*.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.  
 3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?  
 4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; (for she was purified from her uncleanness;) and  
 5 she returned unto her house. And the woman conceived; and she  
 6 sent and told David, and said, I am with child. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to  
 7 David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how  
 8 Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a <sup>1</sup>mess  
 9 of meat from the king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.  
 10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey?  
 11 wherefore didst thou not go down unto thine house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.  
 12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem <sup>2</sup>that day, and the  
 13 morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his  
 14 house. And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter  
 15 to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the <sup>3</sup>hottest battle, and retire ye  
 16 from him, that he may be smitten, and die. And it came to pass, when Joab <sup>4</sup>kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the  
 17 place where he knew that valiant men were. And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people,  
 18 even of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then  
 19 Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling  
 20 all the things concerning the war unto the king, it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the  
 21 wall? who smote Abimelech the son of <sup>5</sup>Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, that he died at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say, Thy  
 22 servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went, and  
 23 came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. And the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *present from*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *that day*. And on the morrow David called him, and he &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *strong*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *observed*

<sup>5</sup> In Judg. vi. 32, *Jerubbaal*.

messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the  
 24 entering of the gate. And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant  
 25 Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong  
 26 against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she  
 27 made lamentation for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

12 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and  
 2 the other poor. The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had brought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own  
 4 cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the  
 5 man that was come to him. And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man  
 6 that hath done this is 'worthy to die: and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.  
 7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee  
 8 out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee  
 9 such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the LORD, to do that which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and  
 10 hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be  
 11 thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy  
 12 wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst it secretly: but I will  
 13 do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.  
 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto  
 15 thee shall surely die. And Nathan departed unto his house.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *a son of death*.



And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David,  
 16 and it was very sick. David therefore besought God for the child;  
 17 and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. And  
 the elders of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up  
 from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.  
 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the  
 servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they  
 said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and  
 he hearkened not unto our voice; <sup>1</sup>how will he then vex himself, if  
 19 we tell him that the child is dead? But when David saw that his  
 servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead:  
 and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said,  
 20 He is dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and  
 anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he came into the house  
 of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and  
 21 when he required they set bread before him, and he did eat. Then  
 said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done?  
 thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when  
 22 the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said,  
 While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who  
 knoweth whether the LORD will not be gracious to me, that the child  
 23 may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I  
 bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.  
 24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and  
 lay with her: and she bare a son, and <sup>2</sup>he called his name Solomon.  
 25 And the LORD loved him; and he sent by the hand of Nathan the  
 prophet, and he called his name <sup>3</sup>Jedidiah, for the LORD's sake.

2 Samuel 12. 26.

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon,  
 27 and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David,  
 and said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the  
 28 city of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people together,  
 and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city,  
 and <sup>4</sup>it be called after my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went  
 29 to Rabbah, and fought against it,

1 Chronicles 20. 1.

And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *how then shall we tell him that the child is dead, so that he do himself some harm?*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *she called*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, *Beloved of Jah*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *my name be called upon it*.

30 and took it. And he took the crown of <sup>1</sup>their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them <sup>2</sup>under saws, and <sup>2</sup>under harrows of iron, and <sup>2</sup>under axes of iron, and <sup>3</sup>made them pass through the <sup>4</sup>brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

2 And David took the crown of <sup>1</sup>their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

## 2 Samuel 13. 1.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her. But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man. And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, art thou thus lean <sup>5</sup>from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Malcam* See Zeph. i. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Malcam* See Zeph. i. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *to*

<sup>3</sup> Or, with a slight change in the Hebrew text, *made them labour at*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *brick-mould*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *morning by morning*.

Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the  
 11 chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had brought them  
 near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie  
 12 with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not  
 1 force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou  
 13 this folly. And I, whither shall I carry my shame? and as for thee,  
 thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee,  
 14 speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit  
 he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, he  
 15 forced her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her with exceeding  
 great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than  
 the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her,  
 16 Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, <sup>2</sup>Not so, because this great  
 wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that thou didst unto  
 17 me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant  
 that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me,  
 18 and bolt the door after her. And she had <sup>3</sup>a garment of divers colours  
 upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were  
 virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the  
 19 door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her  
 garment of divers colours that was on her; and she laid her hand on  
 20 her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went. And Absalom  
 her brother said unto her, Hath <sup>4</sup>Amnon thy brother been with thee?  
 but now hold thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; take not this  
 thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's  
 21 house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very  
 22 wroth. And Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad: for  
 Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.  
 23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-  
 shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited  
 24 all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold  
 now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his  
 25 servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay,  
 my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he  
 26 pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. Then said  
 Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And  
 27 the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? But Absalom  
 pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.  
 28 And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when  
 Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite  
 Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be  
 29 courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto  
 Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose,  
 30 and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. And it came  
 to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David,  
 saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of  
 31 them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *humble*.<sup>2</sup> Or, Think *not there is occasion for this great wrong in putting me forth*, which is

worse &amp;c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *a long garment with sleeves*<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Aminon*.



32 earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to  
34 think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of  
35 the hill side behind him. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold,  
36 the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king  
37 also and all his servants wept <sup>1</sup>very sore. But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of <sup>2</sup>Ammihur, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of king David* longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was  
2 toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the  
3 dead: and go in to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So  
4 Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance,  
5 and said, Help, O king. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, Of a truth I am a widow woman, and mine husband  
6 is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one  
7 smote the other, and killed him. And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew, and so destroy the heir also: thus shall they quench my coal which is left, and shall leave to my husband neither name nor re-  
8 mainder upon the face of the earth. And the king said unto the woman,  
9 Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to me,  
11 and he shall not touch thee any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the  
12 LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word  
13 unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised such a thing against the people of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *with a very great weeping.*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *Ammihud.*

God? for in speaking this word the king is as one which is guilty, in  
 14 that the king doth not fetch home again his banished one. For we  
 must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot  
 be gathered up again; neither doth God take away life, but deviseth  
 15 means, that he that is banished be not an outcast from him. Now  
 therefore seeing that I am come to speak this word unto my lord the  
 king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid  
 said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will  
 16 perform the request of his servant. For the king will hear, to deliver  
 his servant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my  
 17 son together out of the inheritance of God. Then thine handmaid said,  
 Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the king be <sup>1</sup>comfortable: for as  
<sup>2</sup>an angel of God, so is my lord the king <sup>3</sup>to discern good and bad: and  
 18 the LORD thy God be with thee. Then the king answered and said  
 unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught that I shall  
 19 ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. And  
 the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman  
 answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn  
 to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath  
 spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these  
 20 words in the mouth of thine handmaid: to change the face of the  
 matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise,  
 according to the wisdom of <sup>2</sup>an angel of God, to know all things that are  
 21 in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, <sup>4</sup>I have done  
 22 this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again. And Joab  
 fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king:  
 and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in  
 thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request  
 23 of <sup>5</sup>his servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought  
 24 Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own  
 house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own  
 house, and saw not the king's face.  
 25 Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom  
 for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head  
 26 there was no blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (now it  
 was at every year's end that he polled it: because *the hair* was heavy  
 on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two  
 27 hundred shekels, after the king's weight. And unto Absalom there  
 were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she  
 was a woman of a fair countenance.  
 28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the  
 29 king's face. Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but  
 he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he  
 30 would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field  
 is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And  
 31 Absalom's servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and came

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *for rest*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *the*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *to hear*.<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *thou hast done*.<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *thy*.



to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy  
 32 servants set my field on fire? And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I  
 sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king,  
 to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to  
 be there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be  
 33 iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told  
 him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and  
 bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king  
 kissed Absalom.

15 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him a chariot  
 2 and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And Absalom rose up  
 early, and stood beside the way of the gate, and it was so, that when  
 any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgement,  
 then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And  
 3 he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said  
 unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man  
 4 deputed of the king to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that I  
 were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or  
 5 cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! And it was  
 so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth  
 6 his hand and took hold of him, and kissed him. And on this manner  
 did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so  
 Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass at the end of <sup>1</sup>forty years, that Absalom said  
 unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have  
 8 vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while  
 I abode at Geshur in <sup>2</sup>Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring  
 9 me again to Jerusalem, then I will <sup>3</sup>serve the LORD. And the king said  
 10 unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom  
 sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear  
 the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron.  
 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were  
 invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing.  
 12 And Absalom <sup>4</sup>sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor,  
 from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And  
 the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with  
 Absalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the  
 14 men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants  
 that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for else none  
 of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he over-  
 take us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the  
 15 edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold,  
 thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall choose.  
 16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king  
 17 left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house. And

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities,  
*four*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Aram*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *worship*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *sent Ahithophel*

the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried  
 18 <sup>1</sup>in Beth-merhak. And all his servants passed on beside him; and  
 all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six  
 hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.  
 19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with  
 us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an  
 20 exile; *return* to thine own place. Whereas thou camest but yesterday,  
 should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go  
 whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy and  
 21 truth be with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the  
 LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place  
 my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also  
 22 will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And  
 Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones  
 23 that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and  
 all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook  
 Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilder-  
 24 ness. And, lo, Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing  
 the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God,  
 and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the  
 25 city. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the  
 city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me  
 26 again, and shew me both it, and his habitation: but if he say thus,  
 I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as  
 27 seemeth good unto him. The king said also unto Zadok the priest,  
<sup>2</sup>Art thou *not* a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons  
 28 with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See,  
 I will tarry <sup>3</sup>at the fords of the wilderness, until there come word  
 29 from you to certify me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark  
 of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.  
 30 And David went up by the ascent of the *mount of Olives*, and wept  
 as he went up: and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and  
 all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and  
 31 they went up, weeping as they went up. And one told David, saying,  
 Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said,  
 O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.  
 32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of *the*  
*ascent*, <sup>4</sup>where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came  
 33 to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: and David  
 said unto him, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden  
 34 unto me: but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will  
 be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant in time  
 past, so will I now be thy servant: then shalt thou defeat for me the  
 35 counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and  
 Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou  
 shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and  
 36 Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two

<sup>1</sup> Or, *at the Far House*<sup>2</sup> Or, *Seest thou?*<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *in the plains.*<sup>4</sup> Or, *where he was wont to worship God*

sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by  
 37 them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye shall hear. So  
 Hushai David's friend came into the city; and Absalom came into  
 Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top of *the ascent*, behold, Ziba  
 the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled,  
 and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred clusters  
 of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a <sup>1</sup>bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba  
 said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread  
 and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as  
 3 be faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where  
 is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth  
 at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me  
 4 the kingdom of my father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine  
 is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do  
 obeisance; let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out  
 thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was  
 Shimei, the son of Gera: he came out, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David:  
 and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and  
 7 on his left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone,

8 thou man of blood, and man of <sup>2</sup>Belial: the LORD hath returned upon  
 thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast  
 reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of  
 Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief,

9 because thou art a man of blood. Then said Abishai the son of  
 Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the  
 10 king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the  
 king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? <sup>3</sup>Because  
 he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David;

11 who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? And David said to  
 Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of  
 my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now  
*do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden  
 12 him. It may be that the LORD will look on <sup>4</sup>the wrong done unto me,  
 and that the LORD will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day.

13 So David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the  
 hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones <sup>5</sup>at  
 14 him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with  
 him, came <sup>6</sup>weary; and he refreshed himself there.

15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jeru-  
 16 salem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai  
 the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said

<sup>1</sup> Or, *skin*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *worthlessness*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *When he curseth, and when &c.*  
 Another reading is, *So let him curse,*  
*because.*

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient versions read, *my affliction.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *over against.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *to Ayeephim*



17 unto Absalom, <sup>1</sup>God save the king, God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou 18 not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have 19 chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve? *should I not serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. 20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall 21 do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all 22 that are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines 23 in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the <sup>2</sup>oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this 2 night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall 3 flee; and I will smite the king only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so 4 all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us 6 hear likewise what he saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this 7 manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time 8 is not good. Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be <sup>3</sup>chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of 9 war, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, <sup>4</sup>when some of them be fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There 10 is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which 11 be with him are valiant men. But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and <sup>5</sup>that thou go to battle in thine own 12 person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave 13 so much as one. Moreover, if he <sup>6</sup>be gotten into a city, then shall

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Let the king live.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *word.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *bitter of soul.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *when he falleth upon them*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *that thy presence* (Heb. *face*) *go to the battle*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *withdraw himself*

all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river,  
 14 until there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and  
 all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better  
 than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had ordained to defeat  
 the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might  
 bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and  
 thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and  
 16 thus and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and  
 tell David, saying, Lodge not this night <sup>1</sup>at the fords of the wilderness,  
 but in any wise pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the  
 17 people that are with him. <sup>2</sup>Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by  
 En-rogel; and a maidservant used to go and tell them; and they went  
 and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city.  
 18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them  
 away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a  
 19 well in his court; and they went down thither. And the woman took  
 and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised  
 20 corn thereon; and nothing was known. And Absalom's servants came  
 to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and  
 Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the  
 brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them,  
 21 they returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were de-  
 parted, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David;  
 and they said unto David, Arise ye and pass quickly over the water:  
 22 for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose,  
 and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan:  
 by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone  
 23 over Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not  
 followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto his  
 city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and  
 was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan,  
 25 he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom set Amasa over  
 the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose  
 name was <sup>3</sup>Ithra the Israelite, that went in to <sup>4</sup>Abigail the daughter of  
 26 Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. And Israel and Absalom  
 pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi  
 the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir  
 the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,  
 28 brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley,  
 and meal, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*,  
 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and  
 for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is  
 hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *in the plains*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stay by En-rogel; so let the maidservant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king*

*David; for they may not be seen to come into the city*

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chr. ii. 17, *Jether the Ishmaelite*.

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. ii. 16, 17, *Abigail*.



18 And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains  
 2 of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And David sent  
 forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part  
 under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a  
 third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto  
 3 the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people  
 said, Thou shalt not go forth : for if we flee away, they will not care for  
 us ; neither if half of us die, will they care for us : <sup>1</sup>but thou art worth  
 ten thousand of us : therefore now it is better that thou be ready to  
 4 succour us out of the city. And the king said unto them, What seemeth  
 you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the  
 5 people went out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king com-  
 manded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake  
 with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard  
 6 when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. So  
 the people went out into the field against Israel : and the battle was in  
 7 the forest of Ephraim. And the people of Israel were smitten there  
 before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that  
 8 day of twenty thousand men. For the battle was there spread over the  
 face of all the country : and the forest devoured more people that day  
 than the sword devoured. And Absalom chanced to meet the servants  
 9 of David. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and the mule went under  
 the thick boughs of a great <sup>2</sup>oak, and his head caught hold of the oak,  
 and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth ; and the mule  
 10 that was under him went on. And a certain man saw it, and told Joab,  
 11 and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak. And Joab said  
 unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst  
 thou not smite him there to the ground ? and I would have given thee  
 12 ten *pieces* of silver, and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though  
 I should receive a thousand *pieces* of silver in mine hand, yet would  
 I not put forth mine hand against the king's son : for in our hearing the  
 king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, <sup>3</sup>Beware that none touch  
 13 the young man Absalom. Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against <sup>4</sup>his  
 life, (and there is no matter hid from the king,) then thou thyself  
 14 <sup>5</sup>wouldest have stood aloof. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with  
 thee. And he took three <sup>6</sup>darts in his hand, and thrust them through  
 the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.  
 15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and  
 16 smote Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the  
 people returned from pursuing after Israel : for Joab <sup>7</sup>held back the  
 17 people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in  
 the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones : and all  
 18 Israel fled every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his life time had  
 taken and reared up for himself the pillar, which is in the king's dale :  
 for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance : and

<sup>1</sup> So some ancient authorities. The Hebrew text has, *for now are there ten thousand such as we.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *terebinth*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Have a care, whosoever ye be,*

*of &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *my.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *wouldest have set thyself against me*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *staves.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *spared*

he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath <sup>1</sup>avenged him of his enemies.  
20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt  
21 bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed  
22 himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing  
23 that thou <sup>2</sup>wilt have no reward for the tidings? But come what may, *said he*, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and overran the Cushite.

24 Now David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked,  
25 and, behold, a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his  
26 mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also  
27 bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.  
28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, <sup>3</sup>All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that  
29 lifted up their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, <sup>4</sup>Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, <sup>5</sup>even me thy servant, I saw a great  
30 tumult, but I knew not what it was. And the king said, Turn aside,  
31 and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against  
32 thee. And the king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do thee hurt, be as that  
33 young man is. <sup>6</sup>And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for  
2 Absalom. And the <sup>7</sup>victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for  
3 his son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as  
4 people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. And the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *judged him from the hand &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *hast no sufficient tidings*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Peace.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Is there peace with &c.?*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *and*

<sup>6</sup> [Ch. xix. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *salvation.*

- king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son  
 5 Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house  
 to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy  
 servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons  
 and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy  
 6 concubines; in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest  
 them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and  
 servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom  
 had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.  
 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants:  
 for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry  
 a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than  
 8 all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the  
 king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people,  
 saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came  
 before the king.
- 9 Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were  
 at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered  
 us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of  
 10 the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land from Absalom. And  
 Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore  
 why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?
- 11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying,  
 Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the  
 king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the  
 12 king, *to bring him* to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone  
 and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?
- 13 And say to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so  
 to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me con-  
 14 tinually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men  
 of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent unto the  
 15 king, *saying*, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned,  
 and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the  
 king, to bring the king over Jordan.
- 16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, which was of Bahurim,  
 hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.
- 17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the  
 servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants  
 with him; and they went through Jordan in the presence of the king.
- 18 And there went over <sup>1</sup>a ferry boat to bring over the king's household,  
 and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell  
 19 down before the king, when he <sup>2</sup>was come over Jordan. And he said  
 unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou  
 remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord  
 the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his  
 20 heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore,  
 behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go  
 21 down to meet my lord the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the convoy*<sup>2</sup> Or, *would go over*



answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he  
22 cursed the LORD's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with  
you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me?  
shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I  
23 know that I am this day king over Israel? And the king said unto  
Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.  
24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and  
he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his  
clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home  
25 in peace. And it came to pass, <sup>1</sup>when he was come to Jerusalem to  
meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou  
26 with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, my  
servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that  
I may ride thereon, and go <sup>2</sup>with the king: because thy servant is lame,  
27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord  
the king is as <sup>3</sup>an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.  
28 For all my father's house were but <sup>4</sup>dead men before my lord the king:  
yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own  
table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto  
29 the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more  
30 of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephi-  
bosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord  
the king is come in peace unto his own house.  
31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went  
32 over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. Now Bar-  
zillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had  
provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he  
33 was a very great man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou  
34 over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. And Bar-  
zillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my  
35 life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? I am this day  
fourscore years old? can I discern between good and bad? can thy  
servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice  
of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant  
36 be yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy servant would but just  
go over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense  
37 it me with such a reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back  
again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and  
my mother. But behold, thy servant Chimham; let him go over with  
my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.  
38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do  
to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou  
39 shalt <sup>5</sup>require of me, that will I do for thee. And all the people went  
over Jordan, and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai, and  
blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.  
40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him:

<sup>1</sup> Or, *when Jerusalem was come*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *to*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *men of death*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *choose to lay upon*.

and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the  
 41 people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king,  
 and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah  
 stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over  
 42 Jordan, and all David's men with him? And all the men of Judah  
 answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us:  
 wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the  
 43 king's cost? or hath he given us any gift? And the men of Israel  
 answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king,  
 and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise  
 us, <sup>1</sup>that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king?  
 And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the  
 men of Israel.

20 And there happened to be there a man of <sup>2</sup>Belial, whose name was  
 Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew the trumpet, and  
 said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the  
 2 son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. So all the men of  
 Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of  
 Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even  
 to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the  
 ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and  
 put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in  
 unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, <sup>3</sup>living  
 in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together  
 5 within three days, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to call  
*the men of* Judah together: but he tarried longer than the set time  
 6 which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall  
 Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take  
 thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced  
 7 cities, and escape out of our sight. And there went out after him  
 Joab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty  
 men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of  
 8 Bichri. When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa  
 came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war  
 that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle with a sword fastened  
 upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.  
 9 And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother? And Joab  
 10 took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. But Amasa  
 took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him  
 therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and  
 struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother  
 11 pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And there stood by him one of  
 Joab's young men, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is  
 12 for David, let him follow Joab. And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood  
 in the midst of the high way. And when the man saw that all the

<sup>1</sup> Or, and were not we the first to speak of  
 bringing back our king?

<sup>2</sup> That is, *worthlessness*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *in widowhood of life*.



people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came  
 13 by him stood still. When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.  
 14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and  
 15 went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maacah, and they cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against the rampart: and all the people that were with Joab <sup>1</sup>battered  
 16 the wall, to throw it down. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may  
 17 speak with thee. And he came near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.  
 18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.  
 19 I am of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the  
 20 inheritance of the LORD? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far  
 21 be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so: but a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over  
 22 the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of  
 24 Jehoiada was over the <sup>2</sup>Cherethites and over the Pelethites: and Adoram was over the <sup>3</sup>tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was  
 25 the <sup>4</sup>recorder: and Sheva was <sup>5</sup>scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were  
 26 priests: and Ira also the Jairite was <sup>6</sup>priest unto David.

21 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put to  
 2 death the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children  
 3 of Israel and Judah:) and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may  
 4 bless the inheritance of the LORD? And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house:

<sup>1</sup> Or, *undermined*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *Carites*. See 2 Kings xi. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *levy*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *a chief minister* See 1 Chr. xviii.

<sup>1</sup>neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he  
5 said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you. And they said unto  
the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us,  
<sup>2</sup>that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders  
6 of Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we  
will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of  
7 the LORD. And the king said, I will give them. But the king spared  
Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the  
LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the  
8 son of Saul. But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter  
of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and  
the five sons of <sup>3</sup>Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel  
9 the son of Barzillai the Meholahite: and he delivered them into the  
hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before  
the LORD, and they fell *all* seven together: and they were put to  
death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of  
10 barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth,  
and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until  
water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither  
the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field  
11 by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah,  
12 the concubine of Saul, had done. And David went and took the bones  
of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-  
gilead, which had stolen them from the <sup>4</sup>street of Beth-shan, where the  
Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul  
13 in Gilboa: and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the  
bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them  
14 that were hanged. And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan  
his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his  
father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after  
that God was intreated for the land.  
15 And the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down  
and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and  
16 David waxed faint. And Ishi-benob, which was of the sons of the <sup>5</sup>giant,  
the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight,  
17 he being girded with <sup>6</sup>a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. But  
Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine,  
and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, Thou  
shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp  
of Israel.

2 Samuel 21. 18.

18 And it came to pass after this,  
that there was again war with the  
Philistines at Gob: then Sibbecai

1 Chronicles 20. 4.

4 And it came to pass after this,  
that there arose war at <sup>7</sup>Gezer  
with the Philistines: then Sib-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *neither for us shalt thou put any man to death in Israel*

<sup>2</sup> Or, so that *we have been destroyed*

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Sam. xviii. 19, *Merab*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *broad place*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Raphah*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *new armour*

<sup>7</sup> In 2 Sam. xxi. 18, *Gob*.

the Hushathite slew Saph, which  
 19 was of the sons of the <sup>1</sup>giant. And  
 there was again war with the Phi-  
 listines at Gob; and Elhanan the  
 son of Jaare-oregim the Beth-le-  
 hemite slew Goliath the Gittite,  
 the staff of whose spear was like  
 20 a weaver's beam. And there was  
 again war at Gath, where was a  
 man of great stature, that had on  
 every hand six fingers, and on  
 every foot six toes, four and  
 twenty in number; and he also  
 21 was born to the <sup>1</sup>giant. And  
 when he <sup>2</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan  
 the son of <sup>3</sup>Shimei David's bro-  
 22 ther slew him. These four were  
 born to the <sup>1</sup>giant in Gath; and  
 they fell by the hand of David,  
 and by the hand of his servants.

becai the Hushathite slew Sippai,  
 of the sons of the <sup>4</sup>giant: and  
 5 they were subdued. And there  
 was again war with the Phi-  
 listines; and Elhanan the son of  
 Jair slew Lahmi the brother of  
 Goliath the Gittite, the staff of  
 whose spear was like a weaver's  
 6 beam. And there was again war  
 at Gath, where was a man of  
 great stature, whose fingers and  
 toes were four and twenty, six *on*  
*each hand*, and six *on each foot*;  
 and he also was born unto the  
 7 <sup>5</sup>giant. And when he <sup>2</sup>defied  
 Israel, Jonathan the son of  
 Shimea David's brother slew him.  
 8 These were born unto the <sup>5</sup>giant  
 in Gath; and they fell by the  
 hand of David, and by the hand  
 of his servants.

## 2 Samuel 22. 1.

22 <sup>6</sup>And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day  
 that the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and  
 2 out of the hand of Saul: and he said,  
 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer,  
 even mine;  
 3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust;  
 My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and  
 my refuge;  
 My saviour, thou savest me from violence.  
 4 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:  
 So shall I be saved from mine enemies.  
 5 For the waves of death compassed me,  
 The floods of <sup>7</sup>ungodliness made me afraid.  
 6 The cords of <sup>8</sup>Sheol were round about me:  
 The snares of death came upon me.  
 7 In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
 Yea, I called unto my God:  
 And he heard my voice out of his temple,  
 And my cry *came* into his ears.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Raphah*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *reproached*<sup>3</sup> In 1 Sam. xvi. 9, *Shammah*, in 1 Chr.  
ii. 13, xx. 7, *Shimea*.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Rapha*. According to another  
reading, *giants* Heb. *Rephaim*.<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Rapha*.<sup>6</sup> See Ps. xviii.<sup>7</sup> Heb. *Belial*.<sup>8</sup> See Gen. xxxvii. 35.

- 8 Then the earth shook and trembled,  
The foundations of heaven moved  
And were shaken, because he was wroth.
- 9 There went up a smoke <sup>1</sup>out of his nostrils,  
And fire out of his mouth devoured:  
Coals were kindled by it.
- 10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;  
And thick darkness was under his feet.
- 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:  
Yea, he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
- 12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him,  
Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
- 13 At the brightness before him  
Coals of fire were kindled.
- 14 The LORD thundered from heaven,  
And the Most High uttered his voice.
- 15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them;  
Lightning, and discomfited them.
- 16 Then the channels of the sea appeared,  
The foundations of the world were laid bare,  
By the rebuke of the LORD,  
At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
- 17 He sent from on high, he took me;  
He drew me out of <sup>2</sup>many waters;
- 18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
From them that hated me; for they were too mighty for me.
- 19 They came upon me in the day of my calamity:  
But the LORD was my stay.
- 20 He brought me forth also into a large place:  
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
- 21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness:  
According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed  
me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,  
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
- 23 For all his judgements were before me:  
And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.
- 24 I was also perfect toward him,  
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 25 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my  
righteousness;  
According to my cleanness in his eyesight.
- 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful,  
With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect;
- 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;  
And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself <sup>3</sup>froward.
- 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save:

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in his wrath*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *great*

<sup>3</sup> So Ps. xviii. 26. The text has, *un-savoury*.



- But thine eyes are upon the haughty, <sup>1</sup>that thou mayest bring them down.
- 29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD:  
And the LORD will lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by thee I run <sup>2</sup>upon a troop:  
By my God do I leap over a wall.
- 31 As for God, his way is perfect:  
The word of the LORD is tried;  
He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.
- 32 For who is God, save the LORD?  
And who is a rock, save our God?
- 33 God is my strong fortress:  
And he <sup>3</sup>guideth the perfect in his way.
- 34 He maketh <sup>4</sup>his feet like hinds' feet:  
And setteth me upon my high places.
- 35 He teacheth my hands to war;  
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:  
And thy <sup>5</sup>gentleness hath made me great.
- 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,  
And my <sup>6</sup>feet have not slipped.
- 38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them:  
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
- 39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, that they cannot arise:  
Yea, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:  
Thou hast <sup>7</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.
- 41 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,  
That I might cut off them that hate me.
- 42 They looked, but there was none to save;  
Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
- 43 Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth,  
I did stamp them as the mire of the streets, and spread them abroad.
- 44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people;  
Thou <sup>8</sup>hast kept me to be the head of the nations:  
A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
- 45 The strangers shall <sup>9</sup>submit themselves unto me:  
As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.
- 46 The strangers shall fade away,  
And shall <sup>10</sup>come trembling out of their close places.
- 47 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock;  
And exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation:

<sup>1</sup> Or, *whom thou wilt bring down*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *through*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *setteth free* According to another reading, *guideth my way in perfectness.*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *my.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *condescension*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *ankles.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *caused to bow.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *wilt keep*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.*

<sup>10</sup> So Ps. xviii. 45. The text has, *gird themselves.*



48 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me,  
And bringeth down peoples under me,  
49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:  
Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me:  
Thou deliverest me from the violent man.  
50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the  
nations,  
And will sing praises unto thy name.  
51 <sup>1</sup>Great <sup>2</sup>deliverance giveth he to his king:  
And sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed,  
To David and to his seed, for evermore.

23 Now these be the last words of David.  
David the son of Jesse saith,  
And the man who was raised on high saith,  
The anointed of the God of Jacob,  
And <sup>3</sup>the sweet psalmist of Israel:  
2 The spirit of the LORD spake <sup>4</sup>by me,  
And his word was upon my tongue.  
3 The God of Israel said,  
The Rock of Israel spake to me:  
<sup>5</sup>One that ruleth over men <sup>6</sup>righteously,  
That ruleth in the fear of God,  
4 *He shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth  
A morning without clouds;  
*When* the tender grass *springeth* out of the earth,  
Through clear shining after rain.  
5 <sup>7</sup>Verily my house is not so with God;  
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,  
Ordered in all things, and sure:  
For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,  
Although he maketh it not to grow.  
6 But <sup>8</sup>the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust  
away,  
For they cannot be taken with the hand:  
7 But the man that toucheth them  
Must be <sup>9</sup>armed with iron and the staff of a spear;  
And they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *He is a tower of deliverance.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *salvations.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *pleasant in the psalms of Israel.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *in*

<sup>5</sup> Or, There shall be *one...and* it shall be as *Šc*.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *a righteous one.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *For is not my house so with God? for he...for all my salvation, and all my desire, will he not make it to grow?*

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *Belial*, that is, *worthlessness.*

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *filled.*

8 These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: <sup>1</sup>Joshebbasshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one  
9 time. And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel  
10 <sup>2</sup>were gone away: he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great <sup>3</sup>victory that day; and the people returned  
11 after him only to spoil. And after him was Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together <sup>4</sup>into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines.  
12 But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the  
13 LORD wrought a great <sup>3</sup>victory. And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines were encamped in the  
14 valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, and the

10 Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who <sup>1</sup>shewed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.  
11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the <sup>2</sup>thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>3</sup>and slew them at one  
12 time. And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three  
13 mighty men. He was with David at <sup>4</sup>Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before  
14 the Philistines. And they stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great <sup>5</sup>victory.  
15 And three of the thirty chief went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of  
16 Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of

<sup>1</sup> The verse is probably corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *went up*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *salvation*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *for foraging*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *held strongly with him*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *captains*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *slain*.

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Sam. xvii. 1, *Ephesdammim*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *salvation*.

garrison of the Philistines was  
 15 then in Beth-lehem. And David  
 longed, and said, Oh that one  
 would give me water to drink of  
 the well of Beth-lehem, which is  
 16 by the gate! And the three  
 mighty men brake through the  
 host of the Philistines, and drew  
 water out of the well of Beth-  
 lehem, that was by the gate, and  
 took it, and brought it to David:  
 but he would not drink thereof,  
 but poured it out unto the LORD.  
 17 And he said, Be it far from me,  
 O LORD, that I should do this:  
*shall I drink* the blood of the  
 men that went <sup>1</sup>in jeopardy of  
 their lives? therefore he would  
 not drink it. These things did  
 the three mighty men.  
 18 And Abishai, the brother of  
 Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was  
 chief of the three. And he  
 lifted up his spear against three  
 hundred <sup>2</sup>and slew them, and  
 had a name among the three.  
 19 Was he not most honourable  
 of the three? therefore he was  
 made their captain: howbeit  
 he attained not unto the *first*  
 20 three. And Benaiah the son of  
 Jehoiada, the son of <sup>3</sup>a valiant  
 man of Kabzeel, who had done  
 mighty deeds, he slew the two  
*sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went  
 down also and slew a lion in  
 the midst of a pit in time of  
 21 snow: and he slew an Egyptian,  
 a goodly man: and the Egyptian  
 had a spear in his hand; but he  
 went down to him with a staff,  
 and plucked the spear out of the  
 Egyptian's hand, and slew him  
 with his own spear.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *with their lives*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *slain*.

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, *Ish-hai*.

the Philistines was then in Beth-  
 17 lehem. And David longed, and  
 said, Oh that one would give me  
 water to drink of the well of  
 Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!  
 18 And the three brake through the  
 host of the Philistines, and drew  
 water out of the well of Beth-  
 lehem, that was by the gate, and  
 took it, and brought it to David:  
 but David would not drink  
 thereof, but poured it out unto  
 19 the LORD, and said, My God  
 forbid it me, that I should do  
 this: shall I drink the blood of  
 these men <sup>1</sup>that have put their  
 lives in jeopardy? for with *the*  
*jeopardy of* their lives they  
 brought it. Therefore he would  
 not drink it. These things did  
 20 the three mighty men. And  
<sup>2</sup>Abishai, the brother of Joab, he  
 was chief of the three: for he  
 lifted up his spear against three  
 hundred <sup>3</sup>and slew them, and  
 had a name among the three.  
 21 <sup>4</sup>Of the three, he was more ho-  
 nourable than the two, and was  
 made their captain: howbeit he  
 attained not to the *first* three.  
 22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,  
 the son of a valiant man of  
 Kabzeel, who had done mighty  
 deeds, he slew the two *sons of*  
 Ariel of Moab: he went down  
 also and slew a lion in the midst  
 23 of a pit in time of snow. And  
 he slew an Egyptian, a man of  
 great stature, five cubits high;  
 and in the Egyptian's hand was a  
 spear like a weaver's beam; and  
 he went down to him with a  
 staff, and plucked the spear out

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *with their lives*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abshai*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *slain*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *of the three in the second rank he was the most honourable*

- 22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men.  
 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his <sup>1</sup>guard.  
 24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; and Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem; Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite; Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite; Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite; Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin; Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash; Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite; Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan; Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite; Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite; <sup>2</sup>Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite; Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, <sup>3</sup>armour-bearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah; Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite; Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

- of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.  
 24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men.  
 25 Behold, he was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three; and David set him over his <sup>1</sup>guard.  
 26 Also the mighty men of the armies; Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem; Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite; Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite; Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite; Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite; Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite; Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite; Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite; the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite; Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur; Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite; Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai; Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah; Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite; Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai; Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him; Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite; Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons

<sup>1</sup> Or, *council*<sup>2</sup> Or, *Hezrai*<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *armour-bearer*.<sup>1</sup> Or, *council*



45 of Hotham the Aroerite; Jediael  
the son of Shimri, and Joha  
46 his brother, the Tizite; Eliel  
the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and  
Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam,  
47 and Ithmah the Moabite; Eliel,  
and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezo-  
baite.

1 Chronicles 12. 1.

12 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, <sup>1</sup>while he yet  
kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were  
2 among the mighty men, his helpers in war. They <sup>2</sup>were armed with  
bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones  
and in shooting arrows from the bow; they were of Saul's brethren  
3 of Benjamin. The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah  
the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and  
4 Beracah, and Jehu the Anathothite; and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite,  
a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah,  
5 and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite; Eluzai, and  
Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite;  
6 Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the  
7 Korahites; and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.  
8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the hold  
in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for war, that could  
handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and  
9 they were as swift as the roes upon the mountains; Ezer the chief,  
10 Obadiah the second, Eliab the third; Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah  
11,12 the fifth; Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh; Johanan the eighth,  
13 Elzabad the ninth; Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.  
14 These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: he that was least  
15 was <sup>3</sup>equal to an hundred, and the greatest <sup>3</sup>to a thousand. These are  
they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflown all  
its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward  
16 the east and toward the west. And there came of the children of  
17 Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. And David went out to  
meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably  
unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be*  
*come* to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no <sup>4</sup>wrong in mine  
18 hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the  
spirit <sup>5</sup>came upon Amasai, who was chief of the <sup>6</sup>thirty, *and he said*,  
Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace  
be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee.  
19 Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. Of  
Manasseh also there fell away some to David, when he came with the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. being yet shut up.

<sup>2</sup> Or, drew the bow

<sup>3</sup> Or, over

<sup>4</sup> Or, violence

<sup>5</sup> Heb. clothed.

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, captains.

Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He  
 20 will fall away to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediah, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai,  
 21 captains of thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against 'the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and  
 22 were captains in the host. For from day to day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, which came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to  
 24 him, according to the word of the LORD. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for  
 25 war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thou-  
 26 sand and six hundred. And Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of*  
 27 Aaron, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty  
 29 and two captains. And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had <sup>2</sup>kept  
 30 their allegiance to the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous men  
 31 in their fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David  
 32 king. And of the children of Issachar, men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were  
 33 two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the  
 battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand; and that could order *the battle array, and were* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and  
 35 spear thirty and seven thousand. And of the Danites that could set  
 36 the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the  
 37 battle in array, forty thousand. And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and  
 38 twenty thousand. All these, being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to  
 39 make David king. And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had made preparation for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, victual of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Israel.

<sup>1</sup> See I Sam. xxx. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *kept the charge of the house.*

24 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? 4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number 5 the people of Israel. And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley <sup>1</sup> of Gad, and unto Jazer: 6 then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and 7 round about to Zidon, and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, 8 at Beer-sheba. So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and 9 twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *toward*

21 And <sup>1</sup>Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know 3 the sum of them. And Joab said, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt unto Israel? 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten

<sup>1</sup> Or, *an adversary*

10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 And when David rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad,  
12 David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I <sup>1</sup>offer thee three things; choose thee one of them,  
13 that I may do it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are <sup>2</sup>great: and let me not fall into the hand of  
15 man. So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men.  
16 And when the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him

thousand men that drew sword.  
6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to  
7 Joab. And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he  
8 smote Israel. And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.  
9 And the LORD spake unto Gad,  
10 David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I <sup>1</sup>offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD,  
12 Take which thou wilt; either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, <sup>2</sup>even pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall  
13 return to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very <sup>3</sup>great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man.  
14 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.  
15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *lay upon*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *many*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *stretch out unto*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *and*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *many*



of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: now stay thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-floor of<sup>1</sup>Araunah the  
 17 Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Araunah  
 19 the Jebusite. And David went up according to the saying of Gad, as the LORD commanded.  
 20 And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants<sup>2</sup>coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his  
 21 face to the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the  
 22 people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing

destroying angel, It is enough; now stay thine hand.

And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan  
 16 the Jebusite. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sack-  
 17 cloth, fell upon their faces. And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy people, that they should be plagued.  
 18 Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Ornan the  
 19 Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.  
 20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was thresh-  
 21 ing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the  
 22 ground. Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto the LORD: for the full price shalt thou give it me: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Ornah*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *passing over*

instruments and the furniture of  
 23 the oxen for the wood: <sup>1</sup>all  
 this, O king, doth Araunah give  
 unto the king. And Araunah  
 said unto the king, The LORD  
 24 thy God accept thee. And the  
 king said unto Araunah, Nay;  
 but I will verily buy it of thee  
 at a price: neither will I offer  
 burnt offerings unto the LORD  
 my God which cost me nothing.  
 So David bought the threshing-  
 floor and the oxen for fifty shekels  
 25 of silver. And David built there  
 an altar unto the LORD, and  
 offered burnt offerings and peace  
 offerings. So the LORD was in-  
 treated for the land, and the  
 plague was stayed from Israel.

23 And Ornan said unto David,  
 Take it to thee, and let my lord  
 the king do that which is good  
 in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the  
 oxen for burnt offerings, and the  
 threshing instruments for wood,  
 and the wheat for the meal offer-  
 24 ing; I give it all. And king  
 David said to Ornan, Nay; but  
 I will verily buy it for the full  
 price: for I will not take that  
 which is thine for the LORD, nor  
 offer a burnt offering without  
 25 cost. So David gave to Ornan  
 for the place six hundred shekels  
 26 of gold by weight. And David  
 built there an altar unto the  
 LORD, and offered burnt offer-  
 ings and peace offerings, and  
 called upon the LORD; and he  
 answered him from heaven by  
 fire upon the altar of burnt offer-  
 27 ing. And the LORD commanded  
 the angel; and he put up his  
 sword again into the sheath  
 thereof.  
 28 At that time, when David saw  
 that the LORD had answered him  
 in the threshing-floor of Ornan  
 the Jebusite, then he sacrificed  
 29 there. For the tabernacle of the  
 LORD, which Moses made in the  
 wilderness, and the altar of burnt  
 offering, were at that time in  
 30 the high place at Gibeon. But  
 David could not go before it to  
 inquire of God: for he was afraid  
 because of the sword of the angel  
 22 of the LORD. Then David said,  
 This is the house of the LORD  
 God, and this is the altar of  
 burnt offering for Israel.

## 1 Chronicles 22. 2.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were  
 in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to  
 3 build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for  
 the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in

<sup>1</sup> Or, *all this did Araunah the king give &c.*

4 abundance without weight; and cedar trees without number: for  
 the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to  
 5 David. And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and  
 the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magni-  
 fical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore  
 make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.  
 6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an  
 7 house for the LORD, the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon  
<sup>1</sup>his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build an house unto the  
 8 name of the LORD my God. But the word of the LORD came to me,  
 saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars:  
 thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed  
 9 much blood upon the earth in my sight: behold, a son shall be born to  
 thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all  
 his enemies round about: for his name shall be <sup>2</sup>Solomon, and I will  
 10 give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days: he shall build an  
 house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father;  
 and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.  
 11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the  
 12 house of the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken concerning thee. Only  
 the LORD give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge  
 concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of the LORD  
 13 thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes  
 and the judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning  
 Israel: be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dismayed.  
 14 Now, behold, in my <sup>3</sup>affliction I have prepared for the house of the  
 LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand  
 talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in  
 abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest  
 15 add thereto. Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance,  
 hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are cunning  
 16 in any manner of work; of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the  
 iron, there is no number; arise and be doing, and the LORD be with  
 17 thee. David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon  
 18 his son, *saying*, Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he  
 not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants  
 of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD,  
 19 and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek after  
 the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the  
 LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy  
 vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the  
 LORD.

23 Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his  
 2 son king over Israel. And he gathered together all the princes of  
 3 Israel, with the priests and the Levites. And the Levites were numbered  
 from thirty years old and upward: and their number by their polls,  
 4 man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of these, twenty and four

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *My son*,  
*as for me &c.*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Peaceful*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *low estate*



thousand were to oversee the work of the house of the LORD; and six  
5 thousand were officers and judges: and four thousand were doorkeepers;  
and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made,  
6 *said David*, to praise therewith. And David divided them into <sup>1</sup>courses  
7 according to the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Of the  
8 Gershonites; <sup>2</sup>Ladan and Shimei. The sons of Ladan; Jehiel the  
9 chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei; Shelomoth,  
and Haziël, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers'  
10 *houses* of Ladan. And the sons of Shimei; Jahath, <sup>3</sup>Zina, and Jeush,  
11 and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was  
the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many  
12 sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning. The  
13 sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The  
sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, <sup>4</sup>that he  
should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, to  
burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless  
14 in his name, for ever. But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were  
15 named among the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses; Gershom and  
16, 17 Eliezer. The sons of Gershom; <sup>5</sup>Shebuel the chief. And the sons  
of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons;  
18 but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. The sons of Izhar; <sup>6</sup>Shelo-  
19 mith the chief. The sons of Hebron; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the  
20 second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. The sons of  
21 Uzziel; Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second. The sons of Merari;  
22 Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar and Kish. And  
Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brethren  
23 the sons of Kish took them *to wife*. The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and  
24 Eder, and Jeremoth three. These were the sons of Levi after their  
fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of them  
that were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the  
work for the service of the house of the LORD, from twenty years old  
25 and upward. For David said, The LORD the God of Israel, hath given  
26 rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever: and also  
the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the  
27 vessels of it for the service thereof. For <sup>7</sup>by the last words of David the  
28 sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. For  
<sup>8</sup>their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the  
house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the  
purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of  
29 God; for the shewbread also, and for the fine flour for a meal offering,  
whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan,  
or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size;  
30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise  
31 at even; and to offer all burnt offerings unto the LORD, in the sabbaths,  
in the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *divisions*.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. vi. 17, *Libni*.

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 11, *Zizah*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *to sanctify as most holy him &c.*

<sup>5</sup> In ch. xxiv. 20, *Shubael*.

<sup>6</sup> In ch. xxiv. 22, *Shelomoth*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *in the last acts*

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron*. See Neh. xi. 24.



32 ordinance concerning them, continually before the LORD: and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

24 And the courses of the sons of Aaron *were these*. The sons of Aaron; 2 Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar 3 executed the priest's office. <sup>1</sup>And David with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according 4 to their ordering in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* 5 were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' 6 houses, eight. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of 7 the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites: one fathers' house being taken for 8 Eleazar, and <sup>2</sup>one taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot came forth to 9,10 Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah; the third to Harim, the fourth to 11 Seorim; the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin; the seventh to 12 Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah; the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to She- 13 caniah; the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim; the thirteenth 14 to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab; the fifteenth to Bilgah, the 15 sixteenth to Immer; the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happiz- 16,17 zez; the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel; the one 18 and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul; the three and 19 twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. This was the ordering of them in their service, to come into the house of the LORD according to the ordinance *given* unto them by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, <sup>3</sup>Shubael; 21 of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. Of Rehabiah: of the sons of 22 Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief. Of the Izharites, <sup>4</sup>Shelomoth; of the sons 23 of Shelomoth, Jahath. And the sons <sup>5</sup>of *Hebron*; Jeriah *the chief*, 24 Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. The sons 25 of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir. The brother of 26 Micah, Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. The sons of Me- 27 rari; Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. The sons of 28 Merari; of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of 29 Mahli; Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish; the sons of Kish, Jerah- 30 meel. And the sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These 31 were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. These likewise cast lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *And David divided them, even Zadok &c.*

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew text has, *taken, taken*.

<sup>3</sup> In ch. xxiii. 16, *Shebuel*.

<sup>4</sup> In ch. xxiii. 18, *Shelomith*.

<sup>5</sup> See ch. xxiii. 19.

David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites; the fathers' houses of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of them that did the work according to their service  
2 was: of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and  
3 <sup>1</sup>Asharelah, the sons of Asaph; under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied  
4 <sup>2</sup>after the order of the king. Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and <sup>3</sup>Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, <sup>4</sup>six; under the hands of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who prophesied  
5 in giving thanks and praising the LORD. Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, <sup>5</sup>Uzziel, <sup>6</sup>Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: all these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman  
6 fourteen sons and three daughters. All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; <sup>7</sup>Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of the king. And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in singing unto the LORD, even all that were skilful, was two hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast lots <sup>8</sup>for their charges, all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons were  
10,11 twelve: the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the  
12 fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the eighth to Jeshaiiah, his sons and his brethren,  
16,17 twelve: the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 14, *Jesharelah*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *by the hands of the king*.

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 11, *Izri*.

<sup>4</sup> With Shimei, mentioned in ver. 17.

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 18, *Azarel*.

<sup>6</sup> In ver. 20, *Shubael*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *after the order of the king*, even *Asaph &c.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *ward against ward*, as well &c.

31 and his brethren, twelve: for the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

26 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites: <sup>1</sup> Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of <sup>2</sup> Asaph. And Meshelemiah had sons; Zechariah the firstborn, Jediahel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth; Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh.

4 And Obed-edom had sons; Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth; Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth: for God blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service; threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9,10 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, valiant men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief;) Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having <sup>3</sup>charges like as their brethren, to minister in the house of the LORD. And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. And the lot eastward fell to <sup>4</sup>Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the storehouse. To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of <sup>5</sup>Shallecheth, at the causeway that goeth up, ward against ward. Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the storehouse two and two. For <sup>6</sup>Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at <sup>6</sup>Parbar. These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.

20 <sup>7</sup>And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the <sup>8</sup>dedicated things. The sons of <sup>9</sup>Ladan; the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' houses belonging to Ladan the Gershonite; <sup>10</sup>Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of the LORD. Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites: and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasures. And his brethren; of Eliezer came Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiyah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' houses, the captains over

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 14, *Shelemiah*.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. ix. 19, *Ebiasaph*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *wards over against their brethren*

<sup>4</sup> In ver. 1, *Meshelemiah*.

<sup>5</sup> That is, *Casting forth*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *the Precinct*

<sup>7</sup> According to the Sept., *And the Levites their brethren were over &c.*

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *holy things*.

<sup>9</sup> In ch. vi. 17, *Libni*.

<sup>10</sup> In ch. xxiii. 8, *Jehiel*.



- thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
- 27 <sup>1</sup>Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house of  
 28 the LORD. And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of <sup>2</sup>Shelomoth, and of his brethren.
- 29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond Jordan westward; for all the business of  
 31 the LORD, and for the service of the king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' houses. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at  
 32 Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' houses, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.
- 27 Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers' houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year,  
 2 of every course were twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his  
 3 course were twenty and four thousand. *He was* of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.  
 4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, and his course; and Mikloth the ruler: and in his course were twenty and  
 5 four thousand. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the <sup>3</sup>priest, chief: and in his course were  
 6 twenty and four thousand. This is that Benaiah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and *of* his course was Ammizabad  
 7 his son. The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were  
 8 twenty and four thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.  
 9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh  
 10 the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.  
 11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.  
 12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.  
 13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Out of the battles and the spoil.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Shelomith.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chief minister* See 2 Sam. viii. 18.



- 14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course were twenty and  
 15 four thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was <sup>1</sup>Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
- 16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel : of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler : of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of  
 17 Maacah : of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel : of Aaron, Zadok : of  
 18 Judah, <sup>2</sup>Elihu, one of the brethren of David : of Issachar, Omri the son  
 19 of Michael : of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah : of Naphtali,  
 20 Jeremoth the son of Azriel : of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azariah : of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiiah :  
 21 of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah : of  
 22 Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner : of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham.
- 23 These were the captains of the tribes of Israel. But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under : because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of heaven.
- 24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but finished not : and there came wrath for this upon Israel ; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.
- 25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel : and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and  
 26 in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Uzziash : and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of  
 27 Chelub : and over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite : and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiph-  
 28 mite : and over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite : and over the cellars of oil  
 29 was Joash : and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite : and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the  
 30 son of Adlai : and over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite : and over  
 31 the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite : and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.
- 32 Also Jonathan David's <sup>3</sup>uncle was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe : and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the  
 33 king's sons : and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor : and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend : and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar : and the captain of the king's host was Joab.
- 28 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and <sup>4</sup>possessions of the king and of his sons, with the <sup>5</sup>officers and the mighty men, even all the mighty  
 2 men of valour, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people : as for me, it

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xi. 30, *Heled*.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Sam. xvi. 6, *Eliab*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *brother's son*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *cattle*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *eunuchs*

was in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God ; and I had made ready  
3 for the building. But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou art a man of war, and hast shed  
4 blood. Howbeit the LORD, the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever : for he hath chosen Judah to be <sup>1</sup>prince ; and in the house of Judah, the house of my father ; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me  
5 king over all Israel : and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of  
6 the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts : for I have chosen him  
7 to be my son, and I will be his father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my  
8 judgements, as at this day. Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of the LORD your God : that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your  
9 children after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind : for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts : if thou seek him, he will be found of  
10 thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Take heed now ; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary : be strong, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch of the temple, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the  
12 <sup>2</sup>place of the mercy-seat : and the pattern of all that he had <sup>3</sup>by the spirit, for the courts of the house of the LORD, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the  
13 treasuries of the dedicated things : also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the  
14 LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD : of gold by weight for the vessels of gold, for all vessels of every kind of service ; of silver for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of  
15 every kind of service : by weight also for the candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof : and for the candlesticks of silver, silver by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of  
16 every candlestick : and the gold by weight for the tables of shewbread,  
17 for every table ; and silver for the tables of silver : and the fleshhooks, and the basons, and the cups, of pure gold : and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl ; and for the silver bowls by weight for every  
18 bowl : and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight : and gold for the pattern of the chariot, even the cherubim, that spread out their  
19 wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD. All this, said

<sup>1</sup> Or, leader

<sup>2</sup> Heb. house.

<sup>3</sup> Or, in his spirit

David <sup>1</sup>have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of  
20 the LORD, even all the works of this pattern. And David said to  
Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it : fear not,  
nor be dismayed : for the LORD God, even my God, is with thee ; he  
will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of  
21 the house of the LORD be finished. And, behold, there are the courses  
of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God :  
and there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man  
that hath skill, for any manner of service : also the captains and all the  
people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 And David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son,  
whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is  
2 great : for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God. Now I  
have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for  
the *things of gold*, and the silver for the *things of silver*, and the brass  
for the *things of brass*, the iron for the *things of iron*, and wood for the  
*things of wood* ; <sup>2</sup>onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid  
work, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and  
3 marble stones in abundance. Moreover also, because I have set my  
affection to the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine  
own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and  
4 above all that I have prepared for the holy house ; even three thousand  
talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of  
5 refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal : of gold for the  
*things of gold*, and of silver for the *things of silver*, and for all manner  
of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth  
6 willingly <sup>3</sup>to consecrate himself this day unto the LORD ? Then the  
princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Israel,  
and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers  
7 over the king's work, offered willingly ; and they gave for the  
service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten  
thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass  
eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents.

8 And they with whom *precious stones* were found gave them to the  
treasure of the house of the LORD, under the hand of Jehiel the Ger-  
9 shonite. Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly,  
because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD : and  
10 David the king also rejoiced with great joy. Wherefore David blessed  
the LORD before all the congregation : and David said, Blessed be thou,  
11 O LORD, the God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O  
LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory,  
and the majesty : for all that is in the heaven and in the earth *is thine* ;  
thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou rulest over all ; and in  
thine hand is power and might ; and in thine hand it is to make great,  
13 and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *beryl*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *to fill his hand.*



14 and praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people,  
that we should <sup>1</sup>be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all  
15 things come of thee, and <sup>2</sup>of thine own have we given thee. For we  
are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: our  
16 days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no <sup>3</sup>abiding. O LORD  
our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for  
17 thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own. I know  
also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in upright-  
ness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly  
offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people,  
18 which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. O LORD, the God  
of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in  
the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and <sup>4</sup>prepare  
19 their heart unto thee: and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart,  
to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do  
all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made  
20 provision. And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the  
LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD, the God  
of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the  
21 LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and  
offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day,  
even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with  
22 their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel; and did  
eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And  
they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and  
anointed him unto the LORD to be <sup>5</sup>prince, and Zadok to be priest.

1 Kings 1. 1.

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered  
2 him with clothes, but he gat no heat. Wherefore his servants said unto  
him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let  
her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in thy  
3 bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair  
damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the  
4 Shunammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very  
fair; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king  
5 knew her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself,  
saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and  
6 fifty men to run before him. And his father had not displeased him <sup>6</sup>at  
any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he was also a very  
7 goodly man; and he was born after Absalom. And he conferred with  
Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they  
8 following Adonijah helped him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah  
the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *retain strength*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *of thine hand*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *hope*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *establish*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *leader*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *all his life*



the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.  
9 And Adonijah <sup>1</sup>slew sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of  
Zohemoth, which is beside En-rogel; and he called all his brethren the  
10 king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants: but Nathan  
the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his  
11 brother, he called not. Then Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the  
mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son  
12 of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now  
therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest  
13 save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee  
in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king,  
swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall  
reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth  
14 Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I  
15 also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bath-sheba  
went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old;  
16 and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. And Bath-  
sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said,  
17 What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest  
by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon  
18 thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. And  
now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; <sup>2</sup>and thou, my lord the king, knowest  
19 it not: and he hath <sup>1</sup>slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance,  
and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and  
Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not  
20 called. And <sup>3</sup>thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon  
thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my  
21 lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord  
the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall  
22 be counted <sup>4</sup>offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the king,  
23 Nathan the prophet came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold,  
Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he  
24 bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And  
Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after  
25 me, and he shall sit upon my throne? For he is gone down this day,  
and hath <sup>1</sup>slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath  
called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the  
priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save  
26 king Adonijah. But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest,  
and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not  
27 called. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not  
shewed unto thy <sup>5</sup>servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the  
28 king after him? Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-  
sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the  
29 king. And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, who hath  
30 redeemed my soul out of all adversity, verily as I sware unto thee by the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sacrificed*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *and now, my lord the king, thou &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *now*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *sinners*.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *servant*.

LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead ; verily so will I  
31 do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for  
32 ever. And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the  
33 king. And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule,  
34 and bring him down to Gihon : and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel : and blow ye with the  
35 trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne ; for he shall be king in my stead : and I have appointed him to be <sup>1</sup>prince over Israel  
36 and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen : the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say so *too*.  
37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king  
38 David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him  
39 to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet ; and all the  
40 people said, God save king Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy,  
41 so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said,  
42 Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar ? While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came : and Adonijah said, Come in ; for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good  
43 tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king : and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of  
44 Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule : and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon : and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise  
45 that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, <sup>2</sup>Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne : and the king  
46 bowed himself upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne  
47 this day, mine eyes even seeing it. And all the guests of Adonijah  
48 were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. And Adonijah  
49 feared because of Solomon ; and he arose, and went, and caught hold  
50 on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold,  
51

<sup>1</sup> Or, *leader*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading omits *Thy*.

Adonijah feareth king Solomon : for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me <sup>1</sup>this day that he  
52 will not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he shall  
shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the  
53 earth : but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. So king  
Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he  
came and did obeisance to king Solomon : and Solomon said unto him,  
Go to thine house.

2 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die ; and he charged  
2 Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth : be thou strong  
3 therefore, and shew thyself a man ; and keep the charge of the LORD  
thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his command-  
ments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which  
is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest <sup>2</sup>prosper in all that  
4 thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself : that the LORD may  
establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy chil-  
dren take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their  
heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man  
5 on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the  
son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of  
the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son  
of Jether, whom he slew, and <sup>3</sup>shed the blood of war in peace, and put  
the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his  
6 shoes that were on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom,  
7 and let not his hoar head go down to <sup>4</sup>the grave in peace. But  
shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them  
be of those that eat at thy table : for so they came to me when I fled  
8 from Absalom thy brother. And, behold, there is with thee Shimei  
the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a  
grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim : but he came  
down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying,  
9 I will not put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him  
not guiltless, for thou art a wise man ; and thou wilt know what thou  
oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down  
10 to <sup>4</sup>the grave with blood. And David slept with his fathers, and was  
buried in the city of David.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *first of all*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *do wisely*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *set*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Sheol*.

12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered.

24 And all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, <sup>1</sup>submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. <sup>2</sup>And

the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in

28 Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his

29 son reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the <sup>3</sup>history of Samuel the seer, and in the <sup>3</sup>history of Nathan the prophet, and in the <sup>3</sup>history of

30 Gad the seer; with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Sam. v. 4, 5.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *words.*



13 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother  
 14 of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said,  
 Peaceably. He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee.  
 15 And she said, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom  
 was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign:  
 howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's:  
 16 for it was his from the LORD. And now I ask one petition of thee,  
 17 'deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on. And he said, Speak,  
 I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that  
 18 he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-sheba said, Well;  
 19 I will speak for thee unto the king. Bath-sheba therefore went unto  
 king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up  
 to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne,  
 and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother: and she sat on  
 20 his right hand. Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee; deny  
 me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will  
 21 not deny thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given  
 22 to Adonijah thy brother to wife. And king Solomon answered and  
 said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunam-  
 mite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder  
 brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the  
 23 son of Zeruiah. Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God  
 do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word  
 24 against his own life. Now therefore as the LORD liveth, who hath  
 established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who  
 hath made me an house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put  
 25 to death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the  
 26 son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died. And unto  
 Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own  
 fields; for thou art <sup>2</sup>worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee  
 to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David  
 27 my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was  
 afflicted. So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the  
 LORD; that he might fulfil <sup>3</sup>the word of the LORD, which he spake  
 28 concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the tidings came to Joab:  
 for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after  
 Absalom. And Joab fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and caught hold  
 29 on the horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled  
 unto the Tent of the LORD, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then  
 Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.  
 30 And Benaiah came to the Tent of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus  
 saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here.  
 And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and  
 31 thus he answered me. And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said,  
 and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *turn not away my face.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *a man of.*

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Sam. ii. 27—36.

blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's  
32 house. And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the  
33 son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his  
34 throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he  
35 was buried in his own house in the wilderness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok  
36 the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in  
37 Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. For on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon  
38 thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei  
39 dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, Behold, thy servants  
40 be in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought  
41 his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone  
42 from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard  
43 is good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the  
44 commandment that I have charged thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD  
45 shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before  
46 the LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.  
3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the  
2 LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name  
3 of the LORD until those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of

## 2 Chronicles 1. 1.

1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' houses. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place* that David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, <sup>1</sup>was there before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. And Solomon <sup>2</sup>went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. 8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great kindness unto David my father, and hast made me king in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust 10 of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can

<sup>1</sup> Or, as otherwise read, *he had put*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *offered there, upon...yea, he offered*

David my father : and I am but  
 8 a little child; I know not how  
 to go out or come in. And thy  
 servant is in the midst of thy  
 people which thou hast chosen,  
 a great people, that cannot be  
 numbered nor counted for multi-  
 9 tude. Give thy servant therefore  
 an <sup>1</sup>understanding heart to judge  
 thy people, that I may discern  
 between good and evil; for who  
 is able to judge this thy <sup>2</sup>great  
 10 people? And the speech pleased  
 the Lord, that Solomon had  
 11 asked this thing. And God said  
 unto him, Because thou hast  
 asked this thing, and hast not  
 asked for thyself <sup>3</sup>long life; neither  
 hast asked riches for thyself, nor  
 hast asked the life of thine ene-  
 mies; but hast asked for thyself  
 understanding to <sup>4</sup>discern judge-  
 12 ment; behold, I have done ac-  
 cording to thy word: lo, I have  
 given thee a wise and an <sup>1</sup>under-  
 standing heart; so that there hath  
 been none like thee before thee,  
 neither after thee shall any arise  
 13 like unto thee. And I have also  
 given thee that which thou hast  
 not asked, both riches and hon-  
 our, so that there <sup>5</sup>shall not be  
 any among the kings like unto  
 14 thee, all thy days. And if thou  
 wilt walk in my ways, to keep my  
 statutes and my commandments,  
 as thy father David did walk, then  
 15 I will lengthen thy days. And  
 Solomon awoke, and behold, it  
 was a dream: and he came to  
 Jerusalem, and stood before the  
 ark of the covenant of the LORD,  
 and offered up burnt offerings, and  
 offered peace offerings, and made  
 a feast to all his servants.

judge this thy people, that is so  
 great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Be-  
 cause this was in thine heart,  
 and thou hast not asked riches,  
 wealth, or honour, nor the life of  
 them that hate thee, neither yet  
 hast asked long life; but hast  
 asked wisdom and knowledge for  
 thyself, that thou mayest judge  
 my people, over whom I have  
 12 made thee king: wisdom and know-  
 ledge is granted unto thee: and I  
 will give thee riches, and wealth,  
 and honour, such as none of the  
 kings have had that have been  
 before thee, neither shall there  
 13 any after thee have the like. So  
 Solomon <sup>1</sup>came *from his journey*  
 to the high place that was at  
 Gibeon, from before the tent of  
 meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he  
 reigned over Israel<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *hearing*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *heavy*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *many days*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *hear*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *hath not been*

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, *came from the high place*.

<sup>2</sup> For verses 14—17 see page 106.



1 Kings 3. 16.

16 Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and  
 17 stood before him. And the one woman said, Oh my lord, I and  
 this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with  
 18 her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after I was  
 delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together;  
 there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.  
 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.  
 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while  
 thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child  
 21 in my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck,  
 behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning,  
 22 behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. And the other woman  
 said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And  
 this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus  
 23 they spake before the king. Then said the king, The one saith, This  
 is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith,  
 24 Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. And the king  
 said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.  
 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the  
 26 one, and half to the other. Then spake the woman whose the living  
 child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and  
 she said, Oh my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it.  
 27 But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine; divide it. Then  
 the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise  
 28 slay it: she is the mother thereof. And all Israel heard of the judge-  
 ment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they  
 saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement.  
 4 <sup>1,2</sup> And king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these were the princes  
 3 which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok, <sup>1</sup>the priest; Elihoreph and  
 Ahijah, the sons of Shisha<sup>2</sup> scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the  
 4 <sup>3</sup>recorder; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and  
 5 Zadok and Abiathar were priests; and Azariah the son of Nathan was  
 over <sup>4</sup>the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was <sup>5</sup>priest, *and* the  
 6 king's friend; and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the  
 7 son of Abda was over the levy. And Solomon had twelve officers over  
 all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each  
 8 man had to make provision for a month in the year. And these are  
 9 their names: Ben-hur, in the hill country of Ephraim: Ben-deker, in  
 10 Makaz, and in Shaalbin, and Beth-shemesh, and Elonbeth-hanan: Ben-  
 hesed, in Arubboth; to him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land of  
 11 Hephher: Ben-abinadab, in all <sup>6</sup>the <sup>7</sup>height of Dor; he had Taphath the  
 12 daughter of Solomon to wife: Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. vi. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *secretaries*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>4</sup> See ver. 7.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *chief minister* See 2 Sam. viii. 18.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *Naphthdor*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *region*

and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, as far as <sup>1</sup>beyond Jokmeam: 13 Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* <sup>2</sup>the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; *even* to him *pertained* the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and 14,15 brasen bars: Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim: Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 16,17 Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and <sup>3</sup>Bealoth: Jehoshaphat the 18 son of Paruah, in Issachar: Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin: 19 Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; <sup>4</sup>and *he was* the only officer 20 which was in the land. Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

21 <sup>5</sup>And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought 22 presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty <sup>6</sup>measures of fine flour, and three- 23 score measures of meal; ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roe- 24 bucks, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all *the region* <sup>7</sup>on this side the River, from Tiphsah even to Gaza, over all the kings <sup>8</sup>on this side the River: and he had peace <sup>8</sup>on all sides round about 25 him. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of 26 Solomon. And Solomon had <sup>9</sup>forty thousand stalls of horses for his 27 chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's 28 table, every man in his month: they let nothing be lacking. Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds brought they unto the place <sup>10</sup>where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, 30 and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, 31 and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of 32 Mahol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and 34 of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *over against*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Havvoth-jair*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *in Aloth*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *and one officer*.

<sup>5</sup> Ch. v. 1 in Heb. See 2 Chr. ix. 26.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *cor*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *beyond the river*

<sup>8</sup> Some authorities read, *with all his servants*.

<sup>9</sup> In 2 Chr. ix. 25, *four thousand*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *where he* (that is, the king) *was*  
Or, *where it should be*

5 <sup>1</sup> And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had appointed him king in the room of his father, for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram,  
3 saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house for the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under  
4 the soles of his feet. But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occur-  
5 rent. And, behold, I purpose to build an house for the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house for my name.

2 <sup>1</sup> Now Solomon purposed to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his  
2 kingdom. <sup>2</sup> And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and four-score thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred  
3 to oversee them. And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with*  
4 *me*. Behold, I build an house for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD our God. This is *an ordinance* for ever to Israel.  
5 And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above  
6 all gods. But who <sup>3</sup> is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn  
7 incense before him? Now therefore send me a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave *all manner of* gravings, *to be with the*

<sup>1</sup> Ch. i. 18 in Heb.

<sup>2</sup> Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *retaineth strength*.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the  
 7 Zidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great  
 8 people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard *the message* which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and  
 9 concerning timber of <sup>1</sup>fir. My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt <sup>2</sup>receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.  
 10 So <sup>3</sup>Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand <sup>4</sup>measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of <sup>5</sup>pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.  
 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.  
 8 Send me also cedar trees, <sup>1</sup>fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall  
 10 be wonderful great. And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand <sup>2</sup>measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand <sup>2</sup>measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.  
 11 Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD loveth his people, he hath  
 12 made thee king over them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, that should build an house for the LORD, and  
 13 an house for his kingdom. And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, <sup>3</sup>of  
 14 Hiram my father's, <sup>4</sup>the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device: that there may

<sup>1</sup> Or, *cypress*<sup>2</sup> Or, *carry them away*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Hiram*, and in ver. 18.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *cor*.<sup>5</sup> Or, *beaten*<sup>1</sup> Or, *cypress*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *cors*.<sup>3</sup> Or, *even Hiram my father* See ch. iv. 16.<sup>4</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 14.



13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.  
 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.  
 15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which bare rule over the people that wrought  
 17 in the work. And the king commanded, and they <sup>1</sup>hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with  
 18 wrought stone. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

be a *place* appointed unto him with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord  
 15 David thy father. Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send  
 16 unto his servants: and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to <sup>1</sup>Joppa; and thou shalt  
 17 carry it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.  
 18 <sup>2</sup>And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people awork.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *brought away*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Japho*.

<sup>2</sup> See ver. 2.

6 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he <sup>1</sup>began to build the house of <sup>2</sup>the LORD. And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height <sup>3</sup>thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before <sup>2</sup>the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth thereof <sup>4</sup>before the house. And for the house he made <sup>3</sup>windows of fixed <sup>5</sup>lattice-work. And against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of <sup>4</sup>the oracle: and he made side-chambers round <sup>6</sup>about: the nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad: and the third was seven cubits broad: for on the outside he made rebatements *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not have hold in the walls of the <sup>7</sup>house. And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready <sup>5</sup>at the quarry: and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. The door for the <sup>6</sup>middle side-chamber was in the right

3 Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, <sup>1</sup>which he made ready <sup>2</sup>in the place that David had appointed in the threshing-floor of <sup>2</sup><sup>3</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the <sup>3</sup>fourth year of his reign. Now <sup>4</sup>these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the <sup>4</sup>breadth twenty cubits. And the porch that was before *the house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *built*.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the holy place.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *windows broad within, and narrow without*.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the most holy place.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *when it was brought away*

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. and Targum have, *lowest*.

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, *in the place which David had prepared, in the threshing-floor &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *in the place of David*.

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiv. 16, &c., *Araunah*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for &c.*

<sup>1</sup>side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *chambers*, and out of  
9 the middle into the third. So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with  
10 beams and <sup>2</sup>planks of cedar. And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and they <sup>3</sup>rested on the house with timber of trees.

11 And the word of the LORD  
12 came to Solomon, saying, Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I spake unto  
13 David thy father. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house,  
15 and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar; <sup>4</sup>from the floor of the house unto the walls of the cieling, he covered them on the inside with wood: and he covered the floor of the house  
16 with boards of <sup>5</sup>fir. And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the  
<sup>6</sup>walls: he even built *them* for it within, for an oracle, even for the  
17 most holy place. And the house, that is, the temple before *the*  
18 *oracle*, was forty cubits *long*. And there was cedar on the house

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *shoulder*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *roofs*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *he fastened the house*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *both the floor of the house and the walls &c.* and so ver. 16.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, *beams*.

within, carved with <sup>1</sup>knops and open flowers: all was cedar;  
 19 there was no stone seen. And he prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of  
 20 the LORD. And within the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: <sup>2</sup>and he covered the altar with cedar.  
 21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it  
 22 with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 And in the oracle he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten  
 24 cubits high. And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.  
 25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form.  
 26 The height of the one cherub

5 And the greater house he cieled with <sup>1</sup>fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm trees and chains.  
 6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.  
 7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubim on the walls. And he made the most holy house; the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold. And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work: and they  
 11 overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing  
 12 of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub was

<sup>1</sup> Or, *gourds*<sup>2</sup> Or, *he overlaid the altar also, which was of cedar*<sup>1</sup> Or, *cypress*



was ten cubits, and so was it of  
 27 the other cherub. And he set  
 the cherubim within the inner  
 house: and the wings of the  
 cherubim were stretched forth, so  
 that the wing of the one touched  
 the one wall, and the wing of the  
 other cherub touched the other  
 wall; and their wings touched  
 one another in the midst of the  
 28 house. And he overlaid the  
 29 cherubim with gold. And he  
 carved all the walls of the house  
 round about with carved figures  
 of cherubim and palm trees and  
 open flowers, within and without.  
 30 And the floor of the house he  
 overlaid with gold, within and  
 31 without. And for the entering  
 of the oracle he made doors of  
 olive wood: the <sup>1</sup>lintel *and* door  
 posts were a fifth part *of the wall*.  
 32 So *he made* two doors of olive  
 wood; and he carved upon them  
 carvings of cherubim and palm  
 trees and open flowers, and over-  
 laid them with gold; and he  
 spread the gold upon the che-  
 rubim, and upon the palm trees.  
 33 So also made he for the entering  
 of the temple door posts of olive  
 wood, out of a fourth part *of the*  
 34 *wall*; and two doors of <sup>2</sup>fir  
 wood; the two leaves of the one  
 door were folding, and the two  
 leaves of the other door were  
 35 folding. And he carved *thereon*  
 cherubim and palm trees and  
 open flowers: and he overlaid  
 them with gold fitted upon the  
 36 graven work. And he built the  
 inner court with three rows of  
 hewn stone, and a row of cedar  
 37 beams. In the fourth year was  
 the foundation of the house of  
 the LORD laid, in the month Ziv.

five cubits, reaching to the wall  
 of the house: and the other  
 wing five cubits *also*, joining to  
 the wing of the other cherub.  
 13 The wings of these cherubim  
 spread themselves forth twenty  
 cubits: and they stood on their  
 feet, and their faces were <sup>1</sup>toward  
 14 the house. And he made the  
 veil of blue, and purple, and  
 crimson, and fine linen, and  
 wrought cherubim thereon.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *posts*<sup>2</sup> Or, *cypress*<sup>1</sup> Or, *inward*

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished <sup>1</sup>throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.  
 7 And Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he  
 2 finished all his house. For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar  
 3 pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. And it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five <sup>2</sup>beams, that were upon the pillars;  
 4 fifteen in a row. And there were <sup>3</sup>prospects in three rows, and light  
 5 was over against light in three ranks. And all the doors and posts  
<sup>4</sup>were square in prospect: and light was over against light in three  
 6 ranks. And he made the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them;  
 7 and pillars and <sup>5</sup>thick beams before them. And he made the porch of the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and it  
 8 was covered with cedar from floor to floor. And his house where he might dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, (whom Solomon had  
 9 taken to wife,) like unto this porch. All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, <sup>6</sup>according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the  
 10 outside unto the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones,  
 11 even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. And above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and  
 12 cedar wood. And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams; <sup>7</sup>like as the inner court of the house of the LORD, and the porch of the house.

1 Kings 7. 13.

13 And king Solomon sent and  
 14 fetched Hiram out of Tyre. He was the son of a widow woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all

<sup>1</sup> Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *side-chambers* Heb. *ribs*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *beams*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *were made square with beams*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *a threshold*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *after divers measures*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *both for ... and for*

15 his work. For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, <sup>1</sup>of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed <sup>2</sup>either  
 16 of them about. And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five  
 17 cubits. There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillar; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other  
 18 chapter. So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top of the <sup>3</sup>pillars: and so did he for the other  
 19 chapter. And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work,  
 20 four cubits. And there were chapiters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about  
 21 upon the other chapter. And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>4</sup>Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called  
 22 the name thereof <sup>5</sup>Boaz. And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five  
 16 cubits. And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand <sup>1</sup>Jachin, and the name of that on the left <sup>2</sup>Boaz.

4 Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *eighteen cubits was the height of one pillar.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the other pillar.*

<sup>3</sup> So some ancient authorities. The text has, *pomegranates.*

<sup>4</sup> That is, *He shall establish.*

<sup>5</sup> That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*

<sup>1</sup> That is, *He shall establish.*

<sup>2</sup> That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*

23 And he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits compassed  
 24 it round about. And under the brim of it round about there were knops which did compass it, <sup>1</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the knops were in two rows, cast  
 25 when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts  
 26 were inward. And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily:  
 27 it held two thousand baths. And he made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the  
 28 height of it. And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had <sup>2</sup>borders; <sup>3</sup>and there were borders between the ledges:  
 29 and on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and upon the ledges <sup>4</sup>there was a pedestal above: and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging  
 30 work. And every base had four brasen wheels, and axles of brass: and the four feet thereof had <sup>5</sup>undersetters: beneath the laver were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at the side

2 Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it  
 3 round about. And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about, <sup>1</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The oxen were in two rows, cast when it was  
 4 cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward.  
 5 And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held three thousand baths.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *ten in a cubit*<sup>2</sup> Or, *panels* (and so in ver. 29, &c.)<sup>3</sup> Or, *even borders*<sup>4</sup> Or, *it was in like manner above*<sup>5</sup> Heb. *shoulders*.<sup>1</sup> Or, *ten in a cubit*



31 of each. And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: and the mouth thereof was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and their borders  
 32 were foursquare, not round. And the four wheels were underneath the borders; and the axletrees of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was  
 33 a cubit and half a cubit. And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes, and their spokes, and their naves,  
 34 were all molten. And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base: the undersetters thereof were of the base  
 35 itself. And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the <sup>1</sup>stays thereof and the borders thereof  
 36 were of the same. And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each,  
 37 with wreaths round about. After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.  
 38 And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of  
 39 the ten bases one laver. And he set the bases, five on the right <sup>2</sup>side of the house, and five on the left side of the house.

6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them: but the sea was for the  
 7 priests to wash in. And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.  
 8 He made also ten tables, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *hands*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *shoulder*.

And he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south. And <sup>1</sup>Hiram made the <sup>2</sup>lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of the LORD:   
 41 the two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the   
 42 top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were <sup>3</sup>upon the pillars;   
 43 and the ten bases, and the ten   
 44 lavers on the bases; and the one sea, and the twelve oxen   
 45 under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: even all <sup>4</sup>these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of the LORD, were   
 46 of burnished brass. In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between   
 47 Succoth and Zarethan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed* because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass <sup>5</sup>could not be found out.

placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an   
 9 hundred basons of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.   
 10 And he set the sea on the right side *of the house* eastward, toward   
 11 the south. And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the   
 12 house of God: the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two chapiters which were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the   
 13 top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were <sup>1</sup>upon the pillars.   
 14 He made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases;   
 15 one sea, and the twelve oxen   
 16 under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all the vessels thereof, did <sup>2</sup>Hiram his father make for king Solomon for the house of   
 17 the LORD of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah.   
 18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass <sup>3</sup>could not be found out.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Hiram*.

<sup>2</sup> Many ancient authorities read, *pots*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *upon the face of the pillars*.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *the vessels of the Tent*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *was not searched out*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *upon the face of the pillars*.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *was not searched out*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the shewbread  
 49 was, of gold; and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of  
 50 gold; and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the  
 51 temple, of gold. Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasures of the house of the LORD.

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.  
 2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the  
 3 seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the  
 4 priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; *even* these did the priests and the Levites bring up.  
 5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were

19 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was the shew-  
 20 bread; and the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold;  
 21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that  
 22 perfect gold; and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple,  
 5 were of gold. Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasures of the house of God.

2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which  
 4 was *in* the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and  
 5 the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did the priests the Levites  
 6 bring up. And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not

assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And <sup>1</sup>the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are, unto this day. <sup>9</sup> There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of <sup>10</sup> Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud <sup>11</sup> filled the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

be told nor numbered for multitude.

<sup>7</sup> And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the <sup>8</sup> cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the <sup>9</sup> staves thereof above. And <sup>1</sup>the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there <sup>10</sup> it is, unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *there* at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of <sup>11</sup> Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified themselves, and did <sup>12</sup> not keep their courses; also the Levites which were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets :) <sup>13</sup> it came even to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals

<sup>1</sup> Or, *they drew out the staves, so that*  
*&c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *where*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *they drew out the staves, so that*  
*&c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *where*



- 12 Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would  
 13 dwell in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an house of habitation, a place for thee to  
 14 dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel : and all the congregation of Israel  
 15 stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with  
 16 his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be there ; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.
- 17 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God  
 18 of Israel. But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart :  
 19 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house ; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he

- and instruments <sup>1</sup>of music, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For he is good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the  
 14 house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud : for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.
- 6 Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would  
 2 dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built thee an house of habitation, and a place for thee  
 3 to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel : and all the congregation of Israel  
 4 stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying,  
 5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there ; neither chose I any man to be <sup>2</sup>prince over my people  
 6 Israel : but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there ; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.
- 7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God  
 8 of Israel. But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart :  
 9 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house ; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for song*<sup>2</sup> Or, *leader*

shall build the house for my name.  
 20 And the LORD hath established his word that he spake ; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of  
 21 Israel. And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.  
 22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands to-  
 23 ward heaven : and he said,

O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath ; who keepest covenant and mercy <sup>1</sup> with thy servants, that walk before thee  
 24 with all their heart : who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him : yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.  
 25 Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, <sup>2</sup> There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel ; if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk before

he shall build the house for my  
 10 name. And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake ; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD,  
 11 the God of Israel. And there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with the children of Israel.  
 12 And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and  
 13 spread forth his hands : (for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court ; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth  
 14 his hands toward heaven :) and he said, O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in the heaven, or in the earth ; who keepest covenant and mercy <sup>1</sup> with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart :  
 15 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him : yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it  
 16 is this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, <sup>2</sup> There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel ; if only thy children take heed to their way,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

me as thou hast walked before  
 26 me. Now therefore, O God of  
 Israel, let thy word, I pray thee,  
 be verified, which thou spakest  
 unto thy servant David my father.  
 27 But will God in very deed dwell  
 on the earth? behold, heaven and  
 the heaven of heavens cannot  
 contain thee; how much less this  
 28 house that I have builded! Yet  
 have thou respect unto the prayer  
 of thy servant, and to his suppli-  
 cation, O LORD my God, to  
 hearken unto the cry and to the  
 prayer which thy servant prayeth  
 29 before thee this day: that thine  
 eyes may be open toward this  
 house night and day, even to-  
 ward the place whereof thou hast  
 said, My name shall be there: to  
 hearken unto the prayer which  
 thy servant shall pray toward this  
 30 place. And hearken thou to the  
 supplication of thy servant, and  
 of thy people Israel, when they  
 shall pray toward this place: yea,  
 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling  
 place; and when thou hearest,  
 31 forgive. <sup>1</sup>If a man sin against  
 his neighbour, and an oath be laid  
 upon him to cause him to swear,  
 and he come *and* swear before  
 32 thine altar in this house: then  
 hear thou in heaven, and do,  
 and judge thy servants, condemn-  
 ing the wicked, to bring his way  
 upon his own head; and justify-  
 ing the righteous, to give him  
 according to his righteousness.  
 33 When thy people Israel be smitten  
 down before the enemy, because  
 they have sinned against thee;  
 if they turn again to thee, and  
 confess thy name, and pray and  
 make supplication unto thee in  
 34 this house: then hear thou in  
 heaven, and forgive the sin of  
 thy people Israel, and bring them

to walk in my law as thou hast  
 17 walked before me. Now there-  
 fore, O LORD, the God of Israel,  
 let thy word be verified, which  
 thou spakest unto thy servant  
 18 David. But will God in very  
 deed dwell with men on the  
 earth? behold, heaven and the  
 heaven of heavens cannot con-  
 tain thee; how much less this  
 house which I have builded!  
 19 Yet have thou respect unto the  
 prayer of thy servant, and to his  
 supplication, O LORD my God,  
 to hearken unto the cry and to  
 the prayer which thy servant  
 20 prayeth before thee: that thine  
 eyes may be open toward this  
 house day and night, even toward  
 the place whereof thou hast said  
 that thou wouldst put thy name  
 there; to hearken unto the prayer  
 which thy servant shall pray to-  
 21 ward this place. And hearken  
 thou to the supplications of thy  
 servant, and of thy people Israel,  
 when they shall pray toward this  
 place: yea, hear thou from thy  
 dwelling place, even from heaven;  
 and when thou hearest, forgive.  
 22 <sup>1</sup>If a man sin against his neigh-  
 bour, and an oath be laid upon  
 him to cause him to swear, and  
 he come *and* swear before thine  
 23 altar in this house: then hear  
 thou from heaven, and do, and  
 judge thy servants, requiting the  
 wicked, to bring his way upon  
 his own head; and justifying the  
 righteous, to give him according  
 24 to his righteousness. And if thy  
 people Israel be smitten down  
 before the enemy, because they  
 have sinned against thee; and  
 shall turn again and confess thy  
 name, and pray and make suppli-  
 cation before thee in this house:  
 25 then hear thou from heaven, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin*



again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

- 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin,
- 36 <sup>1</sup>when thou <sup>2</sup>dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>1</sup>when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.
- 37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their <sup>3</sup>cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands
- 39 toward this house: then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) that they may
- 40 fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou
- 41 gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far
- 42 country for thy name's sake; (for they shall hear of thy great name,

- forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>1</sup>when thou <sup>2</sup>dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>1</sup>when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for
- 28 an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their <sup>3</sup>cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be;
- 29 what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this
- 30 house: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of
- 31 men;) that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou
- 32 gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy

<sup>1</sup> Or, *because*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *answerest*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *gates*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *because*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *answerest*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *gates*.



and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched out arm :) when he shall come and pray toward this  
 43 house ; hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for ; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>1</sup>this house which I have built is called by thy name.  
 44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name :  
 45 then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and  
 46 maintain their <sup>2</sup>cause. If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>3</sup>they carry them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off or  
 47 near ; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly ;  
 48 if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I

mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm ; when they shall come and pray toward this house :  
 33 then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for ; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>1</sup>this house which I have built is called by thy name.  
 34 If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built  
 35 for thy name : then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain  
 36 their <sup>2</sup>cause. If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>3</sup>they carry them away captive into a land far  
 37 off or near ; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely,  
 38 and have dealt wickedly ; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name :

<sup>1</sup> Or, thy name is called upon this house &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, right

<sup>3</sup> Heb. they that take them captive carry them away.

<sup>1</sup> Or, thy name is called upon this house &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, right

<sup>3</sup> Heb. they that take them captive carry them away.

49 have built for thy name: then  
 hear thou their prayer and their  
 supplication in heaven thy dwell-  
 ing place, and maintain their  
 50 <sup>1</sup>cause; and forgive thy people  
 which have sinned against thee,  
 and all their transgressions where-  
 in they have transgressed against  
 thee; and give them <sup>2</sup>compassion  
 before those who carried them  
 captive, that they may have com-  
 51 passion on them: for they be  
 thy people, and thine inheritance,  
 which thou broughtest forth out  
 of Egypt, from the midst of the  
 52 furnace of iron: that thine eyes  
 may be open unto the supplica-  
 tion of thy servant, and unto the  
 supplication of thy people Israel,  
 to hearken unto them whensoever  
 53 they cry unto thee. For thou  
 didst separate them from among  
 all the peoples of the earth, to be  
 thine inheritance, as thou spakest  
 by the hand of Moses thy servant,  
 when thou broughtest our fathers  
 out of Egypt, O Lord God.

54 And it was so, that when Solo-  
 mon had made an end of praying  
 all this prayer and supplication  
 unto the LORD, he arose from  
 before the altar of the LORD,  
 from kneeling on his knees with  
 his hands spread forth toward  
 55 heaven. And he stood, and  
 blessed all the congregation of  
 Israel with a loud voice, saying,  
 56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath  
 given rest unto his people Israel,  
 according to all that he pro-  
 mised: there hath not <sup>3</sup>failed one  
 word of all his good promise,  
 which he promised by the hand  
 57 of Moses his servant. The LORD  
 our God be with us, as he was

39 then hear thou from heaven, even  
 from thy dwelling place, their  
 prayer and their supplications,  
 and maintain their <sup>1</sup>cause; and  
 forgive thy people which have  
 40 sinned against thee. Now, O my  
 God, let, I beseech thee, thine  
 eyes be open, and let thine  
 ears be attent, unto the prayer  
 41 that is made in this place. <sup>2</sup>Now  
 therefore arise, O LORD God,  
 into thy resting place, thou, and  
 the ark of thy strength: let thy  
 priests, O LORD God, be clothed  
 with salvation, and let thy saints  
 42 rejoice in <sup>3</sup>goodness. O LORD  
 God, turn not away the face of  
 thine anointed: remember the  
<sup>4</sup>mercies of David thy servant.

7 Now when Solomon had made  
 an end of praying, the fire came  
 down from heaven, and consum-  
 ed the burnt offering and the sa-  
 crifices; and the glory of the  
 2 LORD filled the house. And the  
 priests could not enter into the  
 house of the LORD, because the  
 glory of the LORD filled the  
 3 LORD's house. And all the chil-  
 dren of Israel looked on, when  
 the fire came down, and the  
 glory of the LORD was upon the  
 house; and they bowed them-  
 selves with their faces to the  
 ground upon the pavement, and  
 worshipped, and gave thanks  
 unto the LORD, *saying*, For he is

<sup>1</sup> Or, *right*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *to be for compassion*.<sup>3</sup> Heb. *fallen*.<sup>1</sup> Or, *right*<sup>2</sup> See Ps. cxxxii. 8, 9.<sup>3</sup> Or, *good*<sup>4</sup> Or, *good deeds* See ch. xxxii. 32.

with our fathers: let him not leave  
 58 us, nor forsake us: that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he  
 59 commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, 'as every day shall require: that all the peoples of the  
 60 earth may know that the LORD, he is God; there is none else.  
 61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the  
 64 LORD. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings.  
 65 So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the

good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before the LORD.  
 5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated  
 6 the house of God. And the priests stood, according to their offices; the Levites also with instruments <sup>1</sup>of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to give thanks unto the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them;  
 7 and all Israel stood. Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the thing of a day in its day*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for the song of the LORD*

brook of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven  
66 days, even fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's<sup>1</sup> desire which he was pleased to  
2 do, that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou  
3 hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat.  
8 So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of  
9 Egypt. And on the eighth day they held a<sup>1</sup> solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the  
10 feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously  
12 effected. And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of  
13 sacrifice. If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence  
14 among my people; if my people,<sup>2</sup> which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal  
15 their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto the prayer that is made in  
16 this place. For now have I chosen and hallowed this house,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *delight*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *closing festival*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*



- 4 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my  
5 statutes and my judgements; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever; according as I <sup>1</sup>promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon  
6 the throne of Israel. But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before  
7 you, and worship them: then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword  
8 among all peoples: <sup>2</sup>and though this house be so high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land,  
9 and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, which brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought all this evil upon them.
- 10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses,

- that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
- 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and  
18 my judgements; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man  
19 to be a ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and  
20 worship them: then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among  
21 all peoples. And this house, which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land,  
22 and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.
- 8 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *spake concerning*<sup>2</sup> Or, *and this house shall be high; every one &c.*

the house of the LORD and the  
 11 king's house, (now Hiram the  
 king of Tyre had furnished Solo-  
 mon with cedar trees and fir  
 trees, and with gold, according  
 to all his desire,) that then king  
 Solomon gave Hiram twenty  
 cities in the land of Galilee.  
 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre  
 to see the cities which Solomon  
 had given him; and they pleased  
 13 him not. And he said, What  
 cities are these which thou hast  
 given me, my brother? And <sup>1</sup>he  
 called them the land of Cabul,  
 14 unto this day. And Hiram sent  
 to the king sixscore talents of  
 gold.  
 15 And this is the <sup>2</sup>reason of the  
 levy which king Solomon raised;  
 for to build the house of the  
 LORD, and his own house, and  
 Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem,  
 and Hazor, and Megiddo, and  
 16 Gezer. Pharaoh king of Egypt  
 had gone up, and taken Gezer,  
 and burnt it with fire, and slain  
 the Canaanites that dwelt in the  
 city, and given it for a portion  
 unto his daughter, Solomon's  
 17 wife. And Solomon built Gezer,  
 18 and Beth-horon the nether, and  
 Baalath, and <sup>3</sup>Tamar in the wil-  
 19 derness, in the land, and all the  
 store cities that Solomon had,  
 and the cities for his chariots,  
 and the cities for his horsemen,  
 and that which Solomon desired  
 to build for his pleasure in Jeru-  
 salem, and in Lebanon, and in  
 20 all the land of his dominion. As  
 for all the people that were left  
 of the Amorites, the Hittites, the  
 Perizzites, the Hivites, and the  
 Jebusites, which were not of the  
 21 children of Israel; their children

2 LORD, and his own house, that  
 the cities which Hiram had given  
 to Solomon, Solomon built them,  
 and caused the children of Israel  
 to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-  
 zobah, and prevailed against it.  
 4 And he built Tadmor in the  
 wilderness, and all the store  
 cities, which he built in Hamath.  
 5 Also he built Beth-horon the  
 upper, and Beth-horon the nether,  
 fenced cities, with walls, gates,  
 6 and bars; and Baalath, and  
 all the store cities that Solomon  
 had, and all the cities for his  
 chariots, and the cities for his  
 horsemen, and all that Solomon  
 desired to build for his pleasure  
 in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon,  
 and in all the land of his do-  
 7 minion. As for all the people  
 that were left of the Hittites,  
 and the Amorites, and the Periz-  
 zites, and the Hivites, and the  
 Jebusites, which were not of Is-  
 8 rael; of their children that were

<sup>1</sup> Or, *they were called*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *account*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *Tadmor*.

- that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon raise a levy of bondservants, unto this day.
- 22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.
- 23 These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought
- 24 in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.
- 25 And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

- left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, of them did Solomon raise a levy of *bondservants*, unto this day.
- 9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and of his
- 10 horsemen. And these were the chief officers of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.
- 11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because <sup>1</sup>the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.
- 12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had
- 13 built before the porch, even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast
- 14 of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God
- 15 commanded. And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *they are*.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. 28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

10 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the <sup>1</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and <sup>2</sup>his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the king, it was

16 or concerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the sea shore in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

9 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was not any thing hid from Solomon which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the <sup>1</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *standing*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *his burnt offering which he offered in &c.*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *standing*.



- a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>1</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: <sup>2</sup>thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of <sup>3</sup>almug trees and precious stones. And the king made of the almug trees <sup>4</sup>pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, unto this day. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that <sup>5</sup>which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and

- that I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>1</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum trees and precious stones. And the king made of the alnum trees terraces for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sayings*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Chr. ii. 8, *algun trees*. Perhaps, *sandal wood*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *a railing* Heb. *a prop.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *which he gave her according to the hand of king Solomon.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sayings*

went to her own land, she and her servants.

- 14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and  
 15 six talents of gold, beside *that which* the chapmen *brought*, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of  
 16 the country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold : six hundred *shekels*  
 17 of gold went to one target. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold ; three <sup>1</sup>pound of gold went to one shield : and the king put them in the house of  
 18 the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the  
 19 finest gold. There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind : and there were <sup>2</sup>stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays.  
 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps : there was not the like made in any king-  
 21 dom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold : none were of silver ; it was nothing accounted of in  
 22 the days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram : once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and  
 23 peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth  
 24 in riches and in wisdom. And

and went to her own land, she and her servants.

- 13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore  
 14 and six talents of gold ; beside that which the chapmen and merchants brought : and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and  
 15 silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold : six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to  
 16 one target. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold ; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield : and the king put them in the house of the  
 17 forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure  
 18 gold. And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and <sup>1</sup>stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays.  
 19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps : there was not the like made in any king-  
 20 dom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold : silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solo-  
 21 mon. For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram : once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.  
 22 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *maneh*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *arms* Heb. *hands*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *arms* Heb. *hands*.

all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.  
 25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and  
 27 with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for  
 28 abundance. <sup>1</sup>And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves,  
 29 each drove at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of

23 and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.  
 24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour, and spices, horses, and  
 25 mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and  
 26 with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border  
 27 of Egypt. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the  
 28 lowland, for abundance. And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

2 Chronicles 1. 14.<sup>1</sup>

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king  
 15 at Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for  
 16 abundance. And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves,  
 17 each drove at a price. And they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. ix. 28.<sup>1</sup> For the rest of this chapter see pp. 74, 75.

silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty : and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out <sup>1</sup>by their means.

*shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty : and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

## 1 Kings 11. 1.

Now king Solomon loved many strange women, <sup>2</sup>together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, <sup>2</sup>Zidonians, and Hittites ; of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you : for surely they will turn away your <sup>3</sup>heart after their gods : Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines : and <sup>4</sup>his wives turned away his heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods : and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David <sup>5</sup>his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the <sup>6</sup>Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and went <sup>7</sup>not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children <sup>8</sup>of Ammon. And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, which had appeared <sup>10</sup>unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods : but he kept not that which the <sup>11</sup>LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this <sup>3</sup>is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake : but I will rend it <sup>13</sup>out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom ; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the <sup>15</sup>Edomite : he was of the king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David <sup>4</sup>was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone <sup>16</sup>up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom ; (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every <sup>17</sup>male in Edom ;) that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt ; Hadad being yet a little

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *in their hand*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *besides*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *is with thee*.

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. and Syr. read, *destroyed Edom*.



18 child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him 19 victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own 20 wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of 21 Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to 22 Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me depart in any wise.

23 And God raised up *another* adversary unto him, Rezon the son of 24 Eliada, which had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, 25 and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he 27 also lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and 28 <sup>1</sup>repaired the breach of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the 29 <sup>2</sup>labour of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new 30 garment; and they two were alone in the field. And Ahijah laid hold 31 of the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand 32 of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city 33 which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom, the god of the children of Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, 34 as did David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, <sup>3</sup>because he kept my command- 35 ments and my statutes: but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, 36 and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *closed up*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *burden*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *who kept*

Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.  
 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign <sup>1</sup>according to all that thy  
 38 soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou  
 wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways,  
 and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my  
 commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and  
 will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel  
 39 unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for  
 40 ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: but Jeroboam arose,  
 and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt  
 until the death of Solomon.

1 Kings 11. 41.

41 Now the rest of the <sup>2</sup>acts of  
 Solomon, and all that he did,  
 and his wisdom, are they not  
 written in the book of the acts of  
 42 Solomon? And the time that  
 Solomon reigned in Jerusalem  
 over all Israel was forty years.  
 43 And Solomon slept with his  
 fathers, and was buried in the  
 city of David his father: and  
 Rehoboam his son reigned in his  
 stead.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *over all*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *words* Or, *matters*

2 Chronicles 9. 29.

29 Now the rest of the acts of  
 Solomon, first and last, are they  
 not written in the <sup>3</sup>history of  
 Nathan the prophet, and in the  
 prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite,  
 and in the visions of <sup>4</sup>Iddo the  
 seer concerning Jeroboam the  
 son of Nebat? And Solomon  
 30 reigned in Jerusalem over all  
 31 Israel forty years. And Solomon  
 slept with his fathers, and he was  
 buried in the city of David his  
 father: and Rehoboam his son  
 reigned in his stead.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *words*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Fedai*, or, *Fedo*.











DATE DUE

~~APR 16 1971~~

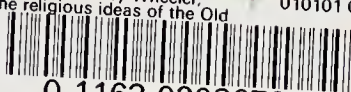
CARR McLEAN, TORONTO FORM #38-297

BS 1180 .P3 1897

Robinson, Henry Wheeler,

The religious ideas of the Old

010101 000



0 1163 0208679 2

TRENT UNIVERSITY

BS1180 .P3 1897 *PT. 1*

The parallel history of the  
Jewish monarchy, printed in the  
text of the revised version, 1885

277378

377378



